KARNATAKA NEERAVARI NIGAM LIMITED
(A Government of Karnataka Enterprise)

TENDER DOCUMENT

Tel No: 08282-271063
Fax No: 08282-271063

Name of the Work: Hodirayanahalla Diversion Scheme
(Construction of diversion weir from Hodirayanahalla to Jambadahalla and its appurtenant works like construction of Diversion weir, Tunnel, Diversion canal, C.D. works, Inlets & Outlets, Strengthening of existing dam bund and Modernisation of Jambadahalla right and left bank canal.)

Name of the Division: Office of the Executive Engineer, KNNL, No4 BRLBC Divn Bhadravathi.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Sl. No.</strong></th>
<th><strong>Particulars</strong></th>
<th><strong>Page No.</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Face Sheet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Brief/ detailed Tender Notifications, Extension Notices etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Formal Tender Notice (Adapted version of KPWD Form P.W.G 66)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Tender for Works</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Declaration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Definition of terms used in the Contract Document</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>General Conditions of Contract (adapted version of KPWD Form P.W.G 65)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Schedule A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Schedule B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Schedule C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Additional Conditions of Contract</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Detailed Technical Specifications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Circular</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>List of Drawings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>List Of Land Owners</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Drawings</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Annexures :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>Form of Bank Guarantee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Form of Agreement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Schedule of Royalty Charges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>Proceedings of Govt. of Karnataka vide G.O. No. PWD/11/GMS/64 dated 10.03.1966 pertaining to deductions towards shrinkage or Settlement of embankments.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
KARNATAKA NEERAVARI NIGAM LIMITED
(A Government of Karnataka Enterprise)

TENDER FACE SHEET

1. Name of the Work: Hodirayanahalla Diversion Scheme
   (Construction of diversion weir from Hodirayanahalla to Jambadahalla and its
   appurtenant works like construction of Diversion weir, Tunnel, Diversion canal, C.D. works, Inlets
   & Outlets, Strengthening of existing dam bund and Modernisation of Jambadahalla right and left
   bank canal.)

2. Tender Schedule sold to: 

3. Whether the contractor has been enrolled in KPWD & KNNL select List: 

4. Category of Contractors: 

5. Last date of issue of blank tender document to the contractor: 

6. Last date of receipt of completed tender Document: 

7. Date of Technical bid opening: 

8. Date of Financial bid opening: 
   (For Qualified Bidders only)
Karnataka Neeravari Nigam Limited

The following Declaration has to be given by the contractor at the time of submission of the completed tender.

**Name of Work:** Hodirayanahalla Diversion Scheme
(Construction of diversion weir from Hodirayanahalla to Jambadahalla and its appurtenant works like construction of Diversion weir, Tunnel, Diversion canal, C.D. works, Inlets & Outlets, Strengthening of existing dam bund and Modernisation of Jambadahalla right and left bank canal.)

**DECLARATION**

1. I/We hereby declare that I/We have made myself/ourselves thoroughly conversant with local conditions regarding all materials such as stones, murrum and sand etc., and the labour on which I/We have based rates for this work, and that the specifications, plans, designs, Conditions of Contract etc. on which rates are based, have been completely studied by me/us before submitting the tender. I/We undertake to use only the best of materials approved by the Executive Engineer before starting the work and to abide by his decision.

**DEFINITION OF TERMS USED IN THE CONTRACT DOCUMENT**

In constructing the conditions and specifications of contract, the following expressions shall have the meanings herein assigned to them, unless there is something, in the subject or the context inconsistent with such meanings.

“**NIGAM**” OR “**KNNL**” shall mean the Karnataka Neeravari Nigam Limited and its successor if any.

“**DEPARTMENT**” shall mean the organisational setup of KNNL at the competent level.

“**CONTRACTOR**” shall mean tenderer whether a firm, registered company, partnership/Joint Venture or an individual, whose tender has been accepted by KNNL or by an officer (duly authorised in this behalf) on behalf of Karnataka Neeravari Nigam and who have entered into an agreement with Karnataka Neeravari Nigam for due fulfillment of the contract and shall include the legal representatives, successors and permitted assignees.

“**EMPLOYER**” means Managing Director, Karnataka Neeravari Nigam Limited

“**ENGINEER**” shall mean, the Chief Engineer, in-charge of the Project or such other officer as may be appointed to act as the Engineer for the purpose of the contract and shall also mean and include the Superintending Engineer and the Executive Engineer or an officer of equivalent rank directly in-charge of the work or any part thereof.

The “**ENGINEER**” where named as the final authority for decision shall only mean the Chief Engineer in-charge of the work or his duly authorised assistants.
"CHIEF ENGINEER" ,"SUPERINTENDING ENGINEER", EXECUTIVE ENGINEER" shall mean the Chief Engineer, Superintending Engineer, Executive Engineer in charge of the work.

"PLANT" shall mean and include any or all plant, machinery, tools and other implements of all description necessary for the execution of the work in safe and workman like manner.

"WORK" or "WORKS" shall mean the work or works entrusted to be executed in or in virtue of the contract whether temporary or permanent and whether original, altered, substituted or additional.

"CONTRACT" and "CONTRACT DOCUMENTS" shall mean and include the agreement, the conditions of contract, the additional conditions of contract, the detailed technical specifications and all annexures and appendices thereto such as Schedule “A”, Schedule “B”, Schedule “C” and Drawings and all other documents annexed.

"SPECIFICATIONS" shall mean the Detailed Technical specifications, which form part tender and any additions or modifications thereof as may from time to time be furnished or approved in writing by the Engineer.

"SITE" shall mean and include all the land in which the operations in respect of the work are carried out. It shall also include the material stacking yard and the area where permanent or temporary structures are put up for facilitating the execution of the work.

"TEST" shall mean such tests as are required to be carried out either by the Contractor or by the Engineer, from time to time and on completion as detailed in the specifications before the work is certified as being satisfactory and is taken over by Engineer-in-Charge.

"MONTH" shall mean the months as reckoned by English Calendar.

"DAY" shall mean a day of 24 hours from midnight to midnight irrespective of number of hours worked in that day

"REGISTERING AUTHORITY" shall mean (1) the Chief Engineer, P.W.D. Communications and Buildings, Bangalore/Dharwad or (2) The competent authority of KNNL as the context demands.

Words used in singular shall also include the plural and vice-versa where the context so demands.
## GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

### CONTENTS

| Clause – 1 | Security Deposit |
| Clause – 2 | Penalty for Delay |
| Clause – 3 | Action when whole of Security Deposit is forfeited |
| Clause – 4 | Contractor to remain liable to pay compensation if action is not taken under Clause-3. |
| Clause – 5 | Grant of Extension of time |
| Clause – 6 | Issue of Final Certificate |
| Clause – 7 | Contractor to submit bills monthly in printed form |
| Clause – 8 | Payment proportionate to work approved and passed |
| Clause – 9 | Stores supplied by KNNL |
| Clause – 10 | Unused Materials |
| Clause – 11 | No claim to compensation on account of loss due to delay in supply of Materials by KNNL |
| Clause – 12 | Definition of Work |
| Clause – 13 | Alteration in quantity of work specification and designs, additional work, deletion of work |
| Clause – 14 | Time limit for unforeseen claims |
| Clause – 15 | No claim to any payment or compensation for deletion of whole or part of work |
| Clause – 16 | Action and penalty in case of bad work |
| Clause – 17 | Work to be open to inspection – contractor or responsible agent to be present |
| Clause – 18 | Notice to be given before work is covered up |
| Clause – 19 | Contractor liable for damage done, and for imperfections for twelve months after certificate of completion |
| Clause – 20 | Contractor to supply plant, ladders, scaffolding, etc., and is liable for damages arising from non provision of lights, fencing etc. |
| Clause – 21 | Issue of plant and Machinery on hire |
| Clause – 22 | Measures for prevention of fire |
Clause – 23  Liability of contractor for any damages done in or outside work area
Clause – 24  Employment of female labour
Clause – 25  Work on notified holiday
Clause – 26  Work not to be sublet
Clause – 27  Sum payable by way of compensation to be considered as reasonable compensation without reference to actual loss
Clause – 28  Approval of Executive Engineer necessary for changing the constitution of a Firm or before entering into partnership agreement, consequences of not obtaining prior approval
Clause – 29  Settlement of disputes and time limit for decision
Clause – 30  Contractor to pay compensation under workmen’s compensation act.
Clause – 31  Contractor to provide personnel safety equipment, first aid apparatus, treatment etc.
Clause – 32  Minimum age of persons employed by contractor
Clause – 33  Employment of Scarcity Labour
Clause – 34  Contractor not entitled to any claim or compensation for delay in execution of work, borrow pits
Clause – 35  Method of payment of bills
Clause – 36  Set off against any claim of KNNL/Government under other contracts.
Clause – 37  Rates inclusive of Sales Tax etc.
Clause – 38  Contractor to obtain labour etc. from nearest employment exchange
Clause – 39  Dues to be recovered as if they were arrears of land revenue
Clause – 40  Contractor to comply with provisions of Apprentice Act
Clause – 41  Contractor to subscribe to worker’s and contractor’s benevolent fund
Clause – 42  Deleted
Clause – 43  Contractor not to quote price exceeding controlled price fixed by Government.
Clause – 44  Change in cost, price adjustment
GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT  
(Adapted version of KP WD form PWG65)

SECURITY DEPOSIT

Clause 1 (a) - The person/persons whose tender may be accepted (hereinafter called the Contractor which expression shall unless the context otherwise requires, includes his heirs, executors, administrators and assigns) shall pay security deposit in Demand Draft/Bank Guarantee/Banker’s Cheque of any Nationalised Bank equivalent to the Earnest Money Deposit indicated in Column (ii) of the table given below and shall permit KNNL

(a) to deduct at the percentage mentioned in Column (iii) of the table given below of all moneys payable for work done under the Contract, at the time of making such payments to him/them and

(b) to hold such deductions as Further Security Deposit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated cost of the work</th>
<th>(*) E.M.D.</th>
<th>(**)FSD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>% age</td>
<td>% age</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upto Rs. 5,00,000</td>
<td>2.5 %</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Rs. 5.00Lakhs upto Rs. 10.00Lakhs</td>
<td>2.0 %</td>
<td>5.5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Rs. 10.00 Lakhs upto Rs. 20.00 Lakhs</td>
<td>1.5%</td>
<td>6%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above Rs. 20.00 Lakhs</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td>6.5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(*) E.M.D. = Earnest Money Deposit.

(**) FSD. = Further security deposit.

Additional or reduction in security deposit:

b) In case where additions are made to the tender work under the provisions of clause 13 an additional amount of security deposit at the rates mentioned in the sub clause (a) above should be paid by the contractor. If the portion of work is withdrawn from the contractor under the provisions of clause 15 (a) a proportionate reduction in the amount in the security deposit may be allowed by the Executive Engineer.

Conversion to interest bearing securities:

(c) The Security Deposit paid in cash as also the F.S.D. deducted from the bills, may, at the cost of the Depositor, be converted into interest bearing securities provided that the depositor has expressly desired this in writing.
Release against Bank Guarantee:

(d) When the Further Security Deposit deducted from the bills exceeds Rs. One lakh, the amount in excess of Rs. One lakh, at the request of the contractor, be released to him against the production of Bank Guarantee for an equivalent amount in the prescribed form. The Bank Guarantee should be kept valid till the completion of the period mentioned in Sub-clause (f) below.

Dues to KNNL, to be set off against Security Deposit:

(e) All compensation or other sums of money payable by the Contractor to KNNL under the terms of this contract may be realised or deducted from any amount payable to him or Security Deposit payable to him or from the interest arising there from, or from any sums which may be due or may become due by KNNL to the Contractor on any account whatsoever and in the event of his security deposit being reduced by reason of any such realisation or deduction as aforesaid, the Contractor shall, within ten days thereafter, make good in cash any sum or sums which have been deducted from, or raised by sale of his security deposit or any part thereof.

Refund of Security Deposit:

(f) The Security Deposit lodged/paid by a Contractor shall be refunded to him after the final bills are paid or after twelve months, from the date of completion of the work, during which period the work should be maintained by the Contractor in good order, whichever is later.

PANALTY FOR DELAY
WRITTEN ORDER TO COMMENCE WORK
Clause 2:

(a) After acceptance of the tender, the Executive Engineer shall issue a written order to the successful tenderer to commence the work. The Contractor shall enter upon or commence any portion of work only with the written authority and instructions of the Executive Engineer. Without such instructions the Contractor shall have no claim to demand for measurements of or payment for, work done by him.

Programme of work
(b) The time allowed for carrying out the work as entered in the tender shall be strictly observed by the contractor. It shall be reckoned from the date of issue of written orders to commence work. The work shall throughout the stipulated period of the contract be proceeded with, with all due diligence (time being deemed to be the essence of the contract on the part of the Contractor). To ensure good progress during the execution of the work, the contractor shall be bound (in all cases in which the time allowed for any work exceeds one
month) to comply with the time schedule according to the programme of execution of the work as agreed upon and enclosed to the contract. In the absence of specific agreed programme the contractor shall be bound to complete.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fraction of Work</th>
<th>Time Proportion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>¼</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/10</td>
<td>½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8/10</td>
<td>¾</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full</td>
<td>Full</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Full work in full time

Note: The quantity of the work to be done within a particular time to be specified above when the programme chart is not annexed, shall be fixed and inserted in the blank space kept for the purpose by the officer competent upto the level of Chief Engineer to accept the contract after taking into consideration the circumstances of each case, and the contractor shall abide by the programme of detailed progress laid down by that officer.

The following proportions usually be found suitable in 1/4, 1/2, 3/4 of the time:

(i) Reasonable progress of earthwork that could be achieved will be 1/6, 1/2, 3/4 the respectively of total value of the work to be done.

(ii) Reasonable progress of masonry work and concerting that could be achieved will be 1/10th, 4/10th, 8/10ths of the total value of the work to be done.

**Review of progress and responsibility for delay etc.**

(c.) The progress of all works costing Rs. 1 lakh and above shall be reviewed by the Executive Engineer with the contractor during the first fortnight of every month. Such a review shall take into account the programme fixed for the previous month, obligations on the part of the Karnataka Neeravari KNNL Limited like the supply of materials, drawings, and also the obligations on the part of the Contractor.

**Apportionment of responsibility for delay between Contractor and KNNL**

In case the progress achieved falls short by more than 25 percent of the cumulative programme, the reasons for such shortfall shall be examined and a record made thereof apportioning the responsibilities for the delay between the Contractor and the KNNL. This record should be signed in full and dated both by the Executive Engineer and the Contractor.

**Shortfall in progress made up subsequently**

To the extent the shortfall is assessed as due to the delay on the part of the contractor, a notice shall be issued to him by the Executive Engineer to make up the shortfall in the succeeding month. If the shortfall is not made up before the progress of the work is reviewed during the second month succeeding the month in which the shortfall was observed, the Contractor shall be liable to pay penalty as indicated in Clause 2 (d) below.
Grant of extension of time:

If the delay is attributable to reasons beyond the control of the Contractor, requisite extension of time shall be granted by the Executive Engineer in accordance with Clause 5 after obtaining the approval of his higher authorities, wherever necessary.

Review of progress by Superintending Engineer/Chief Engineer:

The Superintending Engineer shall review the progress once in every six months all contracts of value more than Rs. 5 lakhs and up to Rs. 100 lakhs. In respect of contracts of value Rs. 100 lakhs and above the review shall be done by the Chief Engineer once in six months. These reviews are in addition to the monthly reviews required to be done by the Executive Engineer. The results of the review by the higher authorities shall, wherever necessary, be incorporated in the next review by the Executive Engineer.

Settlement of dispute regarding shortfall in progress:

In case of dispute between the Chief Engineer and the Contractor regarding the responsibility for the shortfall in progress, the matter shall be referred to the Managing Director, KNNL who shall thereupon give a decision within one month of the date of receipt of reference. The decision of the Managing Director, shall be final and binding on the Contractor and the Executive Engineer.

Penalty for delay:

(d) In respect of the shortfall in progress, assessed as due to the delay on the part of Contractor as per Clause 2(b) and 2(c), the Contractor shall be liable to pay as penalty an amount equal to one percent of the estimated cost of the balance work assessed according to the programme, for every day that the due quantity of work remains incomplete, provided always that the total amount of penalty to be paid under the provisions of this clause shall not exceed 7.5 percent of the estimated cost of the entire work as shown in the tender, provided further that in the event of the contractor making up the shortfall in progress within the stipulated or extended time of completion, the penalty so recovered may be refunded on an application in writing by the contractor.

Note: If the Executive Engineer considers it necessary he shall be entitled to take action as indicated in clause 3(d) also.

Adjustment of excess/over payments:

(e) Excess/over payments as soon as they are discovered should be adjusted in the next running account bill of the contractor and in case the final bill has already been paid, the excess/over payment made shall be recovered from the Security Deposit of the contractor together with interest at 12 percent or such other percentages as KNNL may decide from time to time, from the date of such excess or over payment to the date of recovery.
ACTION WHEN WHOLE OF SECURITY DEPOSIT IS FORFEITED:

Clause 3:
In any case in which under any clause or clauses of this contract if the contractor shall have rendered himself liable to pay compensation and/or penalty amounting to the whole of his security deposit including the amount deducted in installment’s from his bills as Further Security Deposit the Executive Engineer, on behalf of the, KNNL, shall have power to adopt any of the following courses as he may deem best suited in the interest of KNNL.

Forfeiture of Security Deposit
(a) Without prejudice to KNNL’s right to recover any loss from the Contractor under sub-clauses (b) and (c) of Clause 3 of the Contract, to rescind the Contract (of which rescission notice in writing to the Contractor, under the hand of the Executive Engineer shall be conclusive evidence) and in that case, the security deposit of the contractor including whole or part of the lumpsum deposited by him and also the amount deducted from his bills as Further Security Deposit shall stand forfeited and be absolutely at the disposal of the KNNL.

Debiting cost of labour and materials supplied
(b) To employ labour paid by the KNNL and to supply materials to carry out the work or any part of the work debiting the contractor with the cost of the labour and the price of the materials (as to the correctness of which cost and price the certificate of the Executive Engineer shall be final and conclusive against the contractor) and crediting him with the value of the work done, in all respects in the same manner and at the same rates as if it had been carried out by the contractor under terms of his contract, and in that case the certificate of the Executive Engineer as to the value of the work done shall be final and conclusive against the contractor.

Recovery of extra cost on unexecuted work
(c) To measure up the work of the contractor and to take such part thereof as is remaining unexecuted out of his hands, and to give it to another contractor to complete it in which case any expenses which may be incurred in excess of the sum which would have been paid to the original contractor, if the whole work had been executed by him (as to the amount of which excess expenses the certificate in writing of the Executive Engineer shall be final and conclusive) shall be borne and paid by the original contractor and shall be deducted from any money due to him by the KNNL under the contract or otherwise or from his security deposit or the proceeds of the sale thereof, or a sufficient part thereof.

Action against unsatisfactory progress
(d) If the contractor does not maintain the rate of progress as required under Clause 2 and if the progress of any particular portion of work is unsatisfactory even after taking action under Clause 2(c) and 2(d) the Executive Engineer shall be entitled to take action under Clause 3 (b) or 3(c) at his discretion in order to maintain the rate of progress after giving the contractor 10 days notice in writing whereupon the contractor will have no claim for any compensation for any loss sustained by him owing to such actions.
No Compensation for loss sustained on advance action:

(e) In the event of any of the above courses being adopted by the Executive Engineer, the contractor shall have no claim to compensation for any loss sustained by him by reason of his having purchased or procured any materials or entered into any engagements or made any advances on account of or with a view to the execution of the work or the performance of the contract. And in case the contract shall be rescinded under the provision aforesaid the contractor shall not be entitled to recover or be paid any sum for any work therefor actually performed by him under his contract unless and until the Executive Engineer shall have certified in writing the performance of such work and the amount payable in respect thereof and he shall only be entitled to be paid the amount so certified.

CONTRACTOR TO REMAIN LIABLE TO PAY COMPENSATION IF ACTION IS NOT TAKEN UNDER CLAUSE 3

Clause 4:

In any case in which any of the powers conferred upon the Executive Engineer by Clause 3 thereof shall have become exercisable and the same shall not have been exercised, the non-exercise thereof shall not constitute a waiver of any of the conditions hereof and such powers shall not withstanding be exercisable in the event of any future case of default by the contractor for which under any Clause thereof he is declared liable to pay compensation or penalty amounting to the whole of his security deposit and the liability of the contractor for past and future compensation or penalty shall remain unaffected.

Power to take possession of or require removal of or sell contractor's properties

In the event of the Executive Engineer taking action under sub-clause (a) or (c) of Clause-3, he may, if he so desires, take possession of all or any tools, plant, materials and stores in or upon works or the site thereof or belonging to the contractor, or procured by him and intended to be used for the execution of the work or any part thereof, paying or allowing for the same in account at the contract rates, or in the case of contract rates not being applicable, at current market rates, to be certified by the Executive Engineer whose certificate thereof shall be final. In the alternative, the Executive Engineer may, after giving notice in writing to the contractor or his clerk of the works, foreman or other authorised agent, require him to remove such tools, plant, materials or stores from the premises within a time to be specified in such notice; and in the event of the contractor failing to comply with any such requisitions, the Executive Engineer may remove them at the contractor's expense or sell them by auction or private sale on account of the contractor and at his risk in all respects, and the certificate of the Executive Engineer as to the expense of any such removal, and the amount of the proceeds and expense of any such sale shall be final and conclusive against the contractor.
GRANT OF EXTENSION OF TIME.

Clause 5:
(a) If the contractor shall desire an extension of the time for completion of the work on the ground of his having been unavoidably hindered in its execution or on any other ground, he shall apply in writing to the Executive Engineer before the expiration of the period stipulated in the tender or before the expiration of 30 days from the date or which he was hindered as aforesaid or on which the cause for asking extension occurred, whichever is earlier and the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may, if in his opinion there are reasonable grounds for granting an extension, grant such extension as he thinks necessary or proper. The decision of such competent authority in this matter shall be final.

(b) The time limit for completion of the work shall be extended commensurate with its increase in cost occasioned by alterations or additions and the certificate of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority as to such proportion shall be conclusive.

ISSUE OF FINAL CERTIFICATE - CONDITIONS REGARDING

Clause 6:
On completion of the work the contractor shall report in writing to the Executive Engineer the completion of the work. Then he shall be furnished with a certificate by the Executive Engineer of such completion, but no such certificate shall be given nor shall the work be considered to be complete until the contractor shall have removed from the premises on which the work shall have been executed, all scaffolding, surplus materials and rubbish and shall have cleaned thoroughly all wood work, doors, windows, walls, floor, or other parts of any building, in or upon which the work has been executed, or of which he may have had possession for the purpose of executing the work, nor until the works shall have been measured by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority or where the measurements have been taken by his subordinates until they have received the approval of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority, the said measurements being binding and conclusive against the contractor. If the contractor shall fail to comply with the requirements of this clause as to the removal of scaffolding, surplus materials and rubbish, and cleaning on or before the date fixed for the completion of the work, the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may, at the expense of the contractor, remove such scaffolding, surplus materials and rubbish, and dispose of the same as he thinks fit and clean off such dirt etc., as aforesaid and contractor shall be liable to pay the amount of all expenses so incurred, but shall have no claim in respect of any such scaffolding or surplus materials as aforesaid except for any sum actually realised by the sale thereof.

Closure of contract pending completion of minor items

Note-- In cases where it is not desirable to keep the building contract open for minor items, such as flooring in the bath rooms, etc., which can be carried out only after installation of sanitary work, the main contract may be finalised after getting a supplementary agreement executed in the prescribed form by the same contractor for doing the residual work.
CONTRACTOR TO SUBMIT BILLS MONTHLY IN PRINTED FORM

Clause 7:
(a) A bill shall be submitted by the contractor on or before the 15th of each month for all items of work executed in the previous month.

All bills shall be prepared in the prescribed printed or typed form in quadruplicate and handed over to the subordinate in-charge of the work, Sub-Division or Division office and acknowledgement obtained.

The charges to be made in the bills shall always be entered at the rates specified in the tender in full or in part as the case may be. In the case of any extra work ordered in pursuance of these conditions and not mentioned or provided for in the tender, the charges in the bills shall be entered at the rates hereinafter provided for such work.

Scrutiny of Bills and measurement of work
(b) The details furnished by the Contractor in the bill should be completely scrutinised and the said work should be measured by the subordinate in the presence of the Contractor or his duly authorised agent. The countersignature of the contractor or the said agent in the measurement book shall be sufficient proof to the correctness of the measurements which shall be binding on the contractor in all respects. If the contractor does not submit the bills within the prescribed time the Executive Engineer may depute within seven days of the prescribed date, a subordinate to measure up the said work. The countersignature of the contractor shall be obtained in the Measurement Book concerned with reference to which the bill may be prepared by the department.

Filing of objections to measurements, by contractor
(c) Before taking any measurement of any work as has been referred to in Clause 7 (b) above the Executive Engineer or a sub-ordinate deputed by him shall give reasonable notice to the contractor. If the Contractor fails to attend at the measurements after such notice or fails to countersign or to record the difference, within a week from the date of measurements in the manner required by the Executive Engineer, then in any such event, the measurements taken by the Executive Engineer or by the subordinate deputed by him as the case may be, shall be final and binding on the contractor and the contractor shall have no right to dispute the same.

(d) One copy of the passed bill shall be given to the Contractor without any charge.

PAYMENT PROPORTIONATE TO WORK APPROVED AND PASSED

Clause 8:
The contractor shall, on submitting the bill and after due verification by the subordinate as per Clause 7 (b) be entitled to necessary payment proportionate to the part of the work then approved and passed by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority whose certificate of such approval and passing of the sum so payable shall be final and conclusive against the contractor.
**Payment at reduced rates**
The rates for several items of works agreed to within, shall be valid only when the items concerned are accepted as having been completed fully in accordance with the stipulated specifications. In case where the items of work are not accepted as so completed, the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may reject the items of work or may make payment on account of such items at such reduced rates as he may consider reasonable in the preparation of final or on account bills.

**Payment on intermediate certificates be regarded as advances**
All such intermediate payments shall be regarded as payments by way of advance against the final payments only and not as payments for work actually done and completed, and shall not preclude the Executive Engineer or other competent authority from requiring any bad, unsound, imperfect or unskillful work to be removed or taken away and reconstructed or re-erected nor shall any such payment be considered as an admission of the due performance of the contract or any part thereof in any respect or the accruing of any claim, nor shall it conclude, determine or affect in any other way the powers of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority as to the final settlement and adjustment of the accounts or otherwise or in any other way vary or affect the contract.

**Submission of Final bill and its settlement**
The final bill shall be submitted by the Contractor within one month of the date of actual completion of the work in all respects. His claims shall be settled (except those under dispute) within two months thereafter in respect of works costing up to Rs.2 lakhs and within five months thereafter in respect of works costing more than Rs.2 lakhs.

**Disputed Items**
The Contractor shall submit a list of the disputed items within 30 days from the disallowance thereof and if he fails to do so this, his claim shall be deemed to have been fully waived and absolutely extinguished.

Where royalty is sought to be recovered from materials brought in to the project area from outside, the Executive Engineer shall certify that the material has been brought from outside on production of transit permit of the Mines and Geology department.

**STORES SUPPLIED BY KNNL(KNNL)**

**Clause 9**: If the specification or estimate of the work provides for the use of any special description of materials to be supplied from the store of the KNNL or if it is required that the Contractor shall use certain stores to be provided by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority (such material and stores, and the prices to be charged there for as hereinafter mentioned being so far as practicable for the convenience of the contractor but not so as in any way to control the meaning or effect of this contract specified in the schedule or memorandum hereto annexed) the contractor shall be supplied with such materials and stores as may be required from time to time to be used by him for the purposes of the contract only and the value of the full quantity of the materials and stores so supplied shall be set off or deducted from any sums then due, or thereafter to become due to the contractor under the contract, or otherwise, or from the security deposit, or the proceeds of sale thereof. IF the security deposit is held in KNNL securities the same of a sufficient portion thereof shall in that case be sold for purpose
Materials shall remain the absolute property of KNNL and be open to inspection

All materials supplied to the contractor shall remain the absolute property of KNNL and shall on no account be removed from the site of work, and shall at all times be open to inspection by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority. Any such materials unused and in perfectly good condition at the time of completion or determination of the contract shall be returned to the KNNL stores, if the Executive Engineer or other competent authority so requires by a notice in writing given under his hand; but the contractor shall not be entitled to return any such materials except with the consent of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority and he shall have no claim for compensation on account of any such material supplied to him as aforesaid but remaining unused by him or for any wastage in or damage to any such materials.

unused materials

Clause 10(a):
The contractor shall see that only the required quantities of materials are indented. Any such materials remaining unused and in perfectly good condition at the time of completion or determination of the contract, shall be returned to the Executive Engineer at a place where directed by him, if by a notice in writing under his hand, he shall require them. Credit for such materials will be given at the issue rate actually charged for these materials excluding storage charges, or market rate, whichever is lower. The contractor shall not be entitled to cartage and incidental charges for returning the surplus materials from and to the stores wherefrom they were issued.

recovery of cost of materials drawn in excess of actual requirements.

After the completion of the work the actual quantity of departmentally supplied materials consumed in the various items or work shall be assessed on the basis of the measurements recorded in the measurement books for purpose of payment. Over this quantity a variation shall be reasonably allowed for wastage of materials during execution. If the materials are drawn from KNNL Stores in excess of actual requirements of the works as assessed above (including the reasonable variation towards wastage as stated above) the cost of excess materials drawn from the KNNL stores, and not returned by the contractor in good condition shall be recovered at twice the issue rate including storage charges.

recovery of cost of materials disposed off unauthorisedly or not stored at site-Black listing of contractor.

(b) In cases where it is noticed that materials and stores supplied to the contractor have not been stored at the site of work or have been unauthorisedly disposed off, the cost of such materials shall be recovered at twice the issue rate including storage charges or at twice the market rate, whichever is higher, Action may also be initiated for the removal of the name of the contractor from the approved list of contractors and also to black list the contractor.
NO CLAIM TO COMPENSATION ON ACCOUNT OF LOSS DUE TO DELAY IN SUPPLY OF MATERIALS BY KNNL.

Clause 11
(a) The contractor is required to keep himself in touch with day-to-day position regarding supply of materials specified in Schedule-A and make adjustments in the programme of work to the extent possible and desirable.

(b) The contractor shall not be entitled to claim any compensation from KNNL for the loss suffered by him on account of any delay by KNNL in the supply of materials entered in Schedule. However, in the case of such delays in the supply of materials, the KNNL shall grant such extension of time for the completion of the works as shall appear to the Executive Engineer or other competent authority to be reasonable in accordance with the circumstances of the case. The decision of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority as to the extension of time shall be accepted as final by the Contractor.

Procurement of Schedule-A stores by contractor
(c) In case of non-availability of materials specified in Schedule-A, the Executive Engineer may permit the Contractor in writing to procure such materials from his own source and use them on works provided that the materials are in accordance with the standards and specification stipulated in the Tender, designs and drawings. The contractor is not entitled to any claim on account of higher rates paid by him than those specified in Schedule A for materials procured by him.

DEFINITION OF WORK

Clause 12
(a) The expression 'Work' in or 'Works' where used in these conditions, shall unless there be something in the subject or context repugnant to such construction, be constructed to mean the work or works contracted to be executed under or in virtue of the contract, whether temporary or permanent and whether original, altered, substituted or additional.

Work to be executed in accordance with specifications, drawings, orders etc.

(b) The contractor shall execute the whole and every part of the work in the most sound and substantial and workmanlike manner, and in strict accordance with the specifications both as regards materials and workmanship. The work shall also conform exactly, fully and faithfully to the designs, drawings and instructions in writing relating to the work signed by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority and lodged in his office and to which the contractor shall be entitled to have access at such office, or on the site of the work for the purpose of inspection during office hours and the contractor shall, if he so requires, be entitled at his own expense to obtain copies of the specifications and of all such designs and drawings and instructions as aforesaid.

The detailed Technical Specifications

(c) The detailed Technical Specifications, which forms a part of the contract, accompanies the Tender Document. In carrying out the various items of work as described in
Schedule B of the Tender Document and the additional, substituted, altered items of work these Detailed Technical Specifications shall be strictly adhered to, supplemented by relevant provisions of the Indian Standard Specifications, the Code of Practice, etc. of which a list is furnished therein. The Indian Standard Specifications and code of practice to be followed shall be the latest versions of those listed in the Detailed Technical Specifications. Any class of work, not covered by the Detailed Technical Specifications, shall be executed in accordance with the instructions and requirements of the Engineer and the relevant provisions of the Indian Standard Specifications.

ALTERATION IN QUANTITY OF WORK, SPECIFICATIONS AND DESIGNS, ADDITIONAL WORK, DELETION OF WORK.

Clause 13:
(a)-i) The Engineer shall have power to make any alterations in, omissions from, additions to or substitutions for the original specifications, drawings, designs and instructions that may appear to him to be necessary or advisable during the progress of the work. For that purpose or if for any other reason it shall in his opinion be desirable, he shall have power to order the Contractor to do and the contractor shall do any or all of the following:-

a) Increase or decrease the quantity of any work included in the contract,
b) Omit any such work,
c) Change the character or quality or kind of any such work,
d) Change the levels, lines, positions and dimensions of any part of the work,
e) Execute additional work of any kind necessary for the completion of the works and
f) Change in any specified sequence, methods or timing of construction of any part of the work.

Contractor bound by Engineer's instructions

The Contractor shall be bound to carryout the work in accordance with any instructions in this connection which may be given to him in writing signed by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority and such alteration shall not in any way vitiate or invalidate the contract.

Orders for variations to be in writing

(ii) No such variations shall be made by the Contractor without an order in writing of the Executive Engineer, provided that no order in writing shall be required for increase or decrease in the quantity of any work where such increase or decrease in the quantity of any work where such increase or decrease is the result of the quantities exceeding or being less than those stated in the ‘Schedule B’, provided also that if for any reason the Executive Engineer shall consider it desirable to give any such order verbally, the Contractor shall comply with such order and any confirmation in writing of such verbal order given by the Executive Engineer, whether before or after the carrying out of the order, shall be deemed to be an order in writing within the meaning of this clause, provided further that if the contractor shall within seven days confirm in writing to the Executive Engineer and if such confirmation is not contradicted in writing within fourteen days by the Executive Engineer, it shall be deemed to be an order in writing by the Executive Engineer.
(iii) Any additional work which the contractor may be directed to do in the manner above specified as part of the work shall be carried out by the Contractor on the same conditions in all respects on which he agreed to do the main work and at the same rates as are specified in the tender for the main work. However, change in the unit rates tendered and accepted shall be considered in respect of items under which the actual quantity of work performed exceeds tender quantity by more than 25% and this change in rate will be restricted only to such excess quantity (i.e. beyond 125 percent of the tendered quantity).

**Rate for excess quantity beyond 125 percent of tendered quantity**

(b) The Additional quantity which exceeds 125 percent of the tendered quantity shall be paid at the rate(s) entered in or derived from the Schedule of rates prevalent at the time of occurrence of additions and alterations, plus or minus the overall percentage of the original tendered rates over the current Schedule of Rates of the year, in which the tender is accepted (as per the comparative statement prepared at the time of acceptance of the tender), or the rates entered in the agreement whichever is lower.

**Rates for additional, substituted altered items of work**

(c) If the additional, substituted or altered work includes any class of work for which no rate is specified in the contract, then such work shall be carried out at the rates specified for or derived from similar item of work in the agreement. In the absence of similar items in agreement, rate shall be as specified for or derived from similar items in the schedule of rates of the Division prevalent at the time of occurrence of such additional, substituted or altered items of work, plus or minus the overall percentage of original tendered rates over the current schedule of rates of the year in which tender is accepted as mentioned in sub-clause (b) above. The rates so derived holds good till completion of the work. With regard to the question whether the additional, substituted or altered item/items of work/works is/are similar or not, to that/those in the agreement/in the Schedule of Rates of the Division, the decision of the Superintending Engineer shall be final and binding on the contractor till completion of work.

**Determinations of rates for items not found in Estimate or Schedule of Rates**

(d) If the rates for additional, substituted or altered work cannot be determined in the manner specified in sub clauses (b) and (c) above, then the contractor shall within 7 days of the date of receipt by him of the order to carry out the work, inform the Executive Engineer of the rates which it is his intention to charge for such class of work, supported by analysis of the rate or rates claimed. Thereupon the Executive Engineer shall determine the rate or rates on the basis of observed data and failing this on the basis of prevailing market rates. Under no circumstances the contractor shall suspend the work on the plea of non-settlement of rates for items falling, under this clause. In the event of any dispute regarding the rates for such items the decision of the Chief Engineer shall be final.

**TIME LIMITS FOR UNFORESEEEN CLAIMS**

Clause 14:
Under no circumstances whatever shall the contractor be entitled to any compensation from the KNNL on any account unless the contractor shall have submitted claim in writing to the Executive Engineer or other competent authority within 30 days of the cause of such claim occurring.
NO CLAIM TO ANY PAYMENT FOR COMPENSATION FOR DELETION OF WHOLE OR PART OF WORK

Clause 15:

(a) If at any time after the execution of the contract documents, the Executive Engineer or other competent authority shall, for any reason whatsoever, require the whole or any part of the work, as specified in the tender, to be stopped for any period or require the whole or part of the work (i) not to be carried out at all or (ii) not to be carried out by the tendered contractor, he shall give notice in writing of the fact to the contractor who shall thereupon suspend or stop the work totally or partially as the case may be. In any such case, except as provided hereunder, the contractor shall have no claim to any payment of compensation whatsoever on account of any profit or advantage which he might have derived from the execution of the work in full but which he did not so derive in consequence of the full amount of the work not having been carried out, or on account of any loss that he may be put on account of materials purchased or agreed to be purchased, or for unemployment of labour recruited by him. He shall not also have any claim for compensation by reason of any alterations having been made in the original specifications, drawings, designs and instructions which may involve any curtailment of the work as originally contemplated.

Payment for materials already purchased or ordered by contractor

(b) Where, however, materials have already been purchased or agreed to be purchased by the contractor before receipt by him of the said notice the contractor shall be paid for such materials, at the rates determined by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority provided they are not in excess of requirements and are of approved quality and/or shall be compensated for the loss, if any, that he may be put to, in respect of materials agreed to be purchased by him, the amount of such compensation to be determined by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority whose decision shall be final.

Labour charges during stoppage of work

(c) If the contractor suffers any loss on account of his having to pay labour charges during the period during which the stoppage of work has been ordered under this clause, the contractor shall on application, be entitled to such compensation on account of labour charges as the Executive Engineer or other competent authority, whose decision shall be final, may consider reasonable. Provided that the contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation on account of labour charges if in the opinion of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority, the labour could have been employed in the same locality by the contractor for the whole or part of the period during which the stoppage of the work has been ordered as aforesaid.

Time limit for stoppage of work

(d) The period of stoppage ordered by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority should not ordinarily exceed six months. Thereafter the portion of works stopped may be treated as deleted from this agreement if a notice in writing to that effect is given to the Executive Engineer or other competent authority by the contractor within seven days after the expiry of the above period.
Execution of work deleted

The portion of work thus deleted may be got executed from the same contractor on supplemental agreement on mutually agreed rates which shall not exceed current Schedule of Rates plus or minus tender percentage.

ACTION AND PENALTY IN CASE OF BAD WORK

Clause 16:
If at any time before the security deposit is refunded to the contractor, it shall appear to the Executive Engineer or other competent authority or his subordinate in charge of the works that any work has been executed with unsound, imperfect or unskillful workmanship or with materials of inferior quality, or that any materials or articles provided by him for the execution of the work are unsound, or of a quality inferior to that contracted for, or are otherwise not in accordance with the contract, it shall be lawful for the Executive Engineer or other competent authority to intimate this fact in writing to the contractor and then notwithstanding the fact that the work, materials or articles complained of may have been paid for, the contractor shall be bound forthwith to rectify, or remove and reconstruct the work so specified in whole or in part, as the case may require, or if, so required shall remove the materials or articles at his own cost, and in the event of his failing to do so within a period to be specified by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority in the written intimation aforesaid, the contractor shall be liable to pay a penalty not exceeding one percent of the amount of the estimate for every day not exceeding ten days during which the failure so continues and in the case of any such failure the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may rectify or remove and re-execute the work or remove and replace the materials or articles complained of as the case may be, at the risk and expense in all respects of the contractor. Should the Executive Engineer or other competent authority for any valid reasons consider that any such inferior work or materials as described above is to be accepted or made use of, it shall be within his discretion to accept the same at such reduced rates he may fix thereof.

WORK TO BE OPEN TO INSPECTION--CONTRACTOR OR RESPONSIBLE AGENT TO BE PRESENT

Clause 17:
(a) All works under or in course of execution or executed in pursuance of the contract shall at all times be open to the inspection and supervision of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority and his subordinates, and the contractor shall at all times during the usual working hours, and at all other times at which reasonable notice of the intention of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority or his subordinate to visit the work shall have been given to the contractor, either himself be present to receive orders and instructions or have a responsible agent duly accredited in writing present for the purpose. Orders given to the contractor's duly authorised agent shall be considered to have the same force and effect as if they had been given to the contractor himself.
**Employment of technical staff**

(b) The Contractor shall employ the following technical staff during execution of this work:
   i) One Graduate Engineer when the cost of the work to be executed is Rs. 25 lakhs or more;
   ii) One qualified Engineering Diploma Holder when the cost of the work to be executed is more than Rs. 10 lakhs but less than Rs. 25 lakhs.
   iii) In addition to (i) and (ii) above, the contractor shall employ different types of such technical personnel as may be directed by the Executive Engineer to ensure efficient execution of work.

The technical staff so employed should be available at site whenever required by the Engineer-in-charge to take instructions.

   (c) If the contractor fails to employ technical staff as aforesaid, he shall be liable to pay a sum of Rs. 10000 (Ten thousand only) for each month of default in the case of Graduate Engineers and Rs. 5000 (Rupees five thousand only) for each month of default in case of Diploma Holders.

   (d) If the contractor himself possesses the required qualification and is available at the site for receiving instructions from the Executive Engineer or other competent authority 'vide' sub-clause (a) above it will not be necessary for the technical staff to be available at site for receiving instructions.

**NOTICE TO BE GIVEN BEFORE WORK IS COVERED UP**

**Clause 18:**
The contractor shall give not less than five days notice in writing to the Executive Engineer or his subordinate in charge of the work before covering up or otherwise placing beyond the reach of measurement any work in order that the same may be measured, and correct dimensions thereof taken before the same is covered up or placed beyond the reach of measurement, and shall not cover up or place beyond the reach of measurement, any work without the consent in writing of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority or his subordinate in charge of work; and if any work shall be covered up or placed beyond the reach of measurement without such notice having been given or consent obtained, the same shall be uncovered at the contractor's expense, and in default thereof no payment or allowance shall be made for such work or for the materials with which the same was executed.

**CONTRACTOR LIABLE FOR DAMAGE DONE AND FOR IMPERFECTIONS FOR TWELVE MONTHS AFTER CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

**Clause 19:**
If the contractor or his workmen or servants shall break, deface, injure or destroy any part of a building, structure, embankment or canal in which they may be working, or any building, structure, embankment canal, road, fence, enclosure or grassland or cultivated ground contiguous to the premises on which the work or any part thereof is being executed, or if any damage shall be done to
the work, while it is in progress from any cause whatever or if any imperfections become apparent in it within Twelve months of the grant of a certificate of completion, final or otherwise, by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority the contractor shall make good the same at his own expense, or in default, the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may cause the same to be made good by other workmen, and deduct the expenses (of which the certificate of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority shall be final) from any sums that may be due or may thereafter become due to the contractor, or from his Security Deposit or the proceeds of sale thereof, or of a sufficient portion thereof.

CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY PLANT, LADDERS, SCAFFOLDINGS, ETC., AND IS LIABLE FOR DAMAGES ARISING FROM NON-PROVISION OF LIGHTS, FENCING, ETC.

Clause 20:
The contractor shall supply at his own cost all materials (except such special materials, if any, as may, in accordance with the contract, be supplied from the KNNL Stores) plant, tools, appliances, implements, ladders, cordage, tackle, scaffolding and temporary works requisite or proper for the proper execution of the work, whether, in the original, altered or substituted form and whether included in the specifications, or other documents forming part of the contract or referred to in these conditions or not, and which may be necessary for the purpose of satisfying or complying with the requirements of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority as to any matter as to which under these conditions he is entitled to be satisfied, or which he is entitled to require together with carriage therefor, to and from the work. The contractor shall also supply without charge the requisite number of persons with the means and materials necessary for the purpose of setting out works, and counting, weighing and assisting in the measurement or examination at any time and from time to time of the work or the materials. Failing this, the same may be provided by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority at the expense of the contractor and the expense may be deducted from any money due to the contractor under the contract or from his Security Deposit or the proceeds of sale thereof, or a sufficient portion thereof. The contractor shall provide all necessary fencing and lights required to protect the public from accident, and shall also be bound to bear the expense of defence of every suit, action or other legal proceedings, that may be brought by any person for injury sustained owing to neglect of the above precautions, and to pay any damages and costs which may be awarded in any suit, action or proceedings to any person, or which may with the consent of the contractor be paid for compromising any claim by any such person.

ISSUE OF PLANT AND MACHINERY ON HIRE

Clause 21:
(a) Wherever plant and machinery required for the work is available with the department, the plant and machinery so available may be issued to contractor on hire subject to the conditions prescribed in Schedule ‘C’ of the Agreement Form. Hire charges payable shall be recovered from the running account bills of the contractor. The issue of machinery, etc., will, however, be purely within the discretion of the KNNL.
Contractor's responsibilities regarding working condition, damages, loss of parts, etc.

(b) Notwithstanding the fact that the machinery is operated by the department crew, the Contractor shall be responsible to return the plant and machinery in such working condition in which it was issued to him subject to reasonable wear and tear. He shall also be responsible for all damages caused to the said plant and machinery at site of work or elsewhere when in operation or otherwise or during transit, including damage to or loss of part/parts, as also for losses due to failure to return them soon after completion of the work for which they were issued. The Executive Engineer shall determine the liability of the Contractor on account of damage and/or losses, if any, and shall be entitled to assess such damage and/or loss and recover the same from the bills of the contractor or from any other sums due to him. In the event of any dispute as to the nature and extent of damage/loss, the decision of the Executive Engineer shall be final and binding on the Contractor.

KNNL to bear repair charges for normal wear and tear as decided by Superintending Engineer

(c) During the period of hire, KNNL shall bear the charges for repairs necessitated by normal wear and tear of tools, plant and machinery hired. The cost of the repairs necessitated by negligent use of tools, plant and machinery shall be borne by the Contractor. As to what repairs shall under the category of repairs due to normal wear and tear, the decision of the Superintending Engineer shall be final.

Contractor to pay compensation to KNNL crew as per Workmen's Compensation Act

(d) The contractor shall be liable to pay all compensation to the departmental crew as per Workmen's Compensation Act. 1923 (VIII of 1923 hereinafter called the said Act) for injuries caused to the departmental crew on the job with the machine at site of work or elsewhere when in operation or otherwise during transit, as though the crew was employed by the contractor himself. If such compensation is paid by KNNL as principal under sub-section (1) of the Section 12 of the said Act on behalf of the contractor, it should be recoverable by KNNL from contractor under sub-section (2) of the said Section. Such compensation shall be recovered from the contractor in the manner laid down for the purpose in the contract.

MEASURES FOR PREVENTION OF FIRE

Clause 22:
The contractor shall not set fire to any standing jungle, trees, brushwood or grass without a written permit from the Executive Engineer.

When such permit is given, and also in all cases when destroying cut or dug up trees, brushwood, grass, etc., by fire, the contractor shall take necessary measures to prevent such fire spreading to or otherwise damaging surrounding property.
LIABILITY OF CONTRACTOR FOR ANY DAMAGES DONE IN OR OUTSIDE WORK AREA

Clause 23:
Compensation for all damages done by contractor or his men whether in or beyond the limits of KNNL property including any damage caused by spreading of fire mentioned in Clause 22 shall be estimated by the Executive Engineer, and the estimate of the Executive Engineer, subject to the decision of the Superintending Engineer on appeal, shall be final and the contractor shall be bound to pay the amount of the assessed compensation on demand failing which the same will be recovered from the contractor as damages in the manner prescribed in Clause 1 or deducted by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority from any sums that may be due or become due from KNNL to the contractor under this contract or otherwise.

The contractor shall bear the expenses of defending and action or other legal proceedings that may be brought by any person for injury sustained by him owing to neglect of precautions to prevent the spread of fire and shall pay any damages and cost that may be awarded by the court in consequence.

EMPLOYMENT OF FEMALE LABOUR

Clause 24:
The employment of female labourers on works in the neighbourhood of soldier's barracks should be avoided as far as possible.

WORK ON NOTIFIED HOLIDAY
Clause 25:
No work shall be done on any notified holiday without the sanction in writing of the Executive Engineer or other competent authority.

CONSEQUENCES OF SUBLETTING WORK WITHOUT APPROVAL, THE CONTRACTOR BECOMING INSOLVENT, BRIBING ETC, BY CONTRACTOR AND ACTION AGAINST THE CONTRACTOR

Work not to be sublet
Clause 26:
(a) The contract shall not be assigned or sublet by the Contractor. However, any specific portion of the work which is of a specialised nature and normally not executable by a general Contractor could be got done by the specialised agencies which are executing such works, after obtaining the specific approval of the Executive Engineer in writing in each case. Such consent to sublet the work, if given, shall not relieve the Contractor from any liability or obligation under the contract and he shall be responsible for the acts, defaults and neglects of any sub-contractor or his agents, servants or workmen as fully as if they were the acts, defaults or neglects of the contractor, his agents, servants or workmen.

If the contractor shall assign or sublet his contract or any portion thereof without the specific approval of the Executive Engineer or attempts to do so or become insolvent or commence any
proceedings to get himself adjudicated as insolvent or make any composition with his creditors or attempts so to do or if any bribe, gratuity, gift, loan, perquisite reward or advantage, pecuniary or otherwise, shall either directly or indirectly be given, promised or offered by the Contractor or any of his servants or agents to any officer or person in the employ of KNNL in any way relating to his office or employment or if any such officer or person shall become in any way directly or indirectly interested in the contract, the Executive Engineer or other competent authority may thereupon by notice in writing rescind the contract and the security deposit of the contractor shall thereupon stand forfeited and be absolutely at the disposal of KNNL, and the same consequences shall ensure as if the contract had been rescinded under Clause 3 hereof and in addition, the contractor shall not be entitled to recover or be paid for any work actually performed under contract.

Recovery of excess payments based on excess measurements and action against contractor

(b) Whenever it is noticed that excess payments have been made to the contractor based on excess measurements recorded by the subordinate in the measurement book and countersigned by the contractor or his duly authorised agent, action shall be taken to recover the excess payments together with interest immediately. Action may also be taken to remove the name of the contractor from the approved list of contractors and also to black-list him.

Change in classification of excavations accepted not permitted

Once the measurements mentioning the classification of the excavations are recorded in the measurement book and the same is signed by the contractor or his authorised agent in token of acceptance, no request for reclassification by the contractor shall be entertained.

Criminal proceeding against Departmental Officers and contractor for the lapses

C)KNNL also reserves the right to initiate criminal proceedings against the concerned Departmental Officers who are directly responsible for the lapse and the contractors who have colluded with the departmental officers in the lapse and fraudulently received amounts not due to them legitimately.

SUM PAYABLE BY WAY OF COMPENSATION TO BE CONSIDERED AS REASONABLE COMPENSATION WITHOUT REFERENCE TO ACTUAL LOSS

Clause 27:

All sums payable by contractor by way of compensation under any of these conditions shall be considered as reasonable compensation to be applied for the use of KNNL without reference to the actual loss or damage sustained and whether any damage has or has not been sustained.
APPROVAL OF EXECUTIVE ENGINEER NECESSARY FOR CHANGING THE CONSTITUTION OF A FIRM OR BEFORE ENTERING INTO PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT-CONSEQUENCES OF NOT OBTAINING PRIOR APPROVAL

Clause 28:
Where the contractor is a partnership firm, the previous approval in writing of the Executive Engineer shall be obtained before any change is made in the Constitution of the Firm. Where the Contractor is an individual or a Hindu undivided family business/concern, such approval as aforesaid, shall likewise be obtained before the contractor enters into any partnership agreement where under the partnership firm would have the right to carry out the work hereby undertaken by the contractor. If previous approval as aforesaid is not obtained, the contract shall be deemed to have been assigned in contravention of Clause 26 hereof and the same action may be taken and the same consequences shall ensue as provided in the said Clause 26.

SETTLEMENT OF DISPUTES- TIME LIMIT FOR DECISION

Clause 29:
(a) If any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever were to arise between the Executive Engineer/Superintending Engineer and the contractor regarding the following matters namely,

(i) The meaning of the specifications, designs, drawings and instructions herein before mentioned;

II) The quality of workmanship or materials used on the work and

III) Any other question, claim, right, matter, thing whatsoever, in any way arising out of or relating to the contract, designs, drawings, specifications, estimates, instructions, or orders, or those conditions or failure to execute the same whether arising during the progress of the work, or after the completion, termination or abandonment thereof, the dispute shall, in the first place, be referred to the Chief Engineer who has jurisdiction over the work specified in the contract. The Chief Engineer shall, within a period of sixty days from the date of being requested by the Contractor to do so, give written notice of his decision to the Contractor. If the Contractor is aggrieved by the decision of the Chief Engineer, or if the Chief Engineer fails to give written notice of his decision within the above said period of sixty days, the contractor may appeal to the Managing Director, KNNL, within 60 days from the receipt of written notice of Chief Engineer's decision or from the expiry of first named period of 60 days.

(b) Subject to the Managing Director's decision on appeal and subject to other form of settlement hereafter provided, the Chief Engineer's decision in respect of every dispute or difference so referred shall be final and binding upon the contractor. The said decision shall forthwith be given effect to and contractor shall proceed with the execution of the work with all due diligence.

Remedy when Managing Director's decision on appeal is not acceptable to contractor

(c) In case the decision of the Managing Director is not acceptable to the contractor, he may approach the Law Courts at ........... (*) for settlement of dispute after giving due written notice in this regard to the Managing Director within a period of ninety days from the date of receipt of the written notice of the decision of the Managing Director.

Time limit for notice to approach law court by contractor

(d) If the Managing Director has given written notice to the contractor of his decision on his appeal and no written notice to approach the law court has been communicated to him by the contractor within a period of ninety days from receipt of such notice, the said decision shall be
final and binding upon the contractor.

Time limit for notice to approach law court by contractor when decision is not given by Managing Director.

(e) If the Managing Director fails to give notice of his decision within a period of ninety days from the receipt of the contractor's appeal, the Contractor may within ninety days after the expiry of the above named period of ninety days approach the Law Courts at .................. (*) giving due notice to the Managing Director.

Note: (*) In sub clauses (c) and (e) specify the place where the Court under whose jurisdiction the work is situated/is located.

(f) Whether the claim is referred to the Chief Engineer or Managing Director or to the Law Courts, as the case may be, the contractor shall proceed to execute and complete the works with all due diligence pending settlement of the said dispute of differences.

Obligations of the Executive Engineer and contractor shall remain unaltered during considerations of dispute

(g) The reference of any dispute or difference to the Chief Engineer or Managing Director or the Law Court may proceed notwithstanding that the works shall then be or be alleged to be complete, provided always that the obligations of the Executive Engineer and the contractor shall not be altered by reason of the said dispute or difference being referred to the Chief Engineer or Managing Director or the Law Court during the progress of the works.

Aggrevated Contractor to Approach Civil Court

(h) It is clearly understood and agreed upon by both the parties that no part of the above clause shall be construed to be an arbitration clause. In the event of any dispute or difference arising between the parties to this contract, upon exhausting the remedies under clauses 29(a) to (g). The only remedy available shall be to approach the jurisdictional Civil court by filing a suit in accordance with law.

CONTRACTOR TO PAY COMPENSATION UNDER WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION ACT

Clause 30:

(a) The contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay any compensation to his own workmen payable under the Workmen's Compensation Act. 1923 (VIII of 1923) (hereinafter called the said Act) for injuries caused to the workmen. If such compensation is paid by KNNL as principal under sub-section (1) of Section 12 of the said Act on behalf of the contractor, it shall be recoverable by KNNL from the contractor under sub-Section (2) of the said Section. Such compensation shall be recovered in the manner laid down in Clause 1 above.

Contractor to pay expenses of providing medical aid to workmen

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for and shall pay the expenses of providing medical aid to any workmen who may suffer a bodily injury as a result of an accident. If such expenses are incurred by KNNL, the same shall be recoverable from the contractor forthwith and be deducted without prejudice to any other remedy of KNNL from any amount due or that may become due to the contractor.
CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE PERSONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT, FIRST AID APPARATUS, TREATMENT ETC.

Clause 31:
The contractor shall provide all necessary personal safety equipment and first aid apparatus for the use of the persons employed on the site, and shall maintain the same in good condition suitable for immediate use, at any time and shall comply with the following regulations in connection therewith—

i) The workers shall be required to use the equipment so provided by the contractor and the contractor shall take adequate steps to ensure proper use of the equipment by those concerned.

II) When work is carried on in proximity to any place where there is a risk of drowning, all necessary steps shall be taken for the prompt rescue of any person in danger.

iii) Adequate provision shall be made for prompt first-aid treatment of all injuries likely to be sustained during the course of the work.

MINIMUM AGE OF PERSONS EMPLOYED BY CONTRACTOR

Clause 32-- (a) No contractor shall employ

(i) any person who is under age of 15 years or as prescribed in the prevailing “Prevention of child labour act”

(ii) who does not produce a valid certificate of vaccination against small-pox in respect of himself/herself as well as the members of his/her family.

Employment of donkeys and other animals

(b) No contractor shall employ donkeys or other animals with breaching of string or thin rope. The breaching must be atleast three inches wide and should be of tape.

(c) No animals suffering from sores, lameness or emaciation or which is immature shall be employed on the work.

(d) The contractor shall provide pure potable drinking water facilities to the workers. Similar amenities shall be provided to the workers engaged on large works in urban area.

Removal of person or animal not satisfying conditions (a) to (c)

(e) The Executive Engineer or other authority is authorised to direct the removal or to remove through his own agency, from the work any person or animal referred to in sub-clauses (a) to (c) above not satisfying these conditions and no responsibility shall be accepted by the KNNL for any delay caused in the completion of the work by such directions for removal.

Payment of fair and reasonable wages by contractor

(f) The contractor shall pay fair and reasonable wages which shall not be less than the minimum wages fixed by Government from time to time to the workmen employed by
him in the contract undertaken by him. In the event of any dispute arising between the contractor and his workmen on the ground that the wages paid are not fair and reasonable the dispute shall be referred without delay to the Executive Engineer or other competent authority, who shall decide the same. The decision shall not in any way affect the conditions in the contract regarding the payment to be made by KNNL at the agreed tender rates.

(g) The Contractor should keep his employees covered under the provision of the EPF Act and the employers state insurance Act. The contractor shall keep the KNNL its Employees/Officers indemnified from any loss or damages suffered by KNNL/staff. Officers for any violation of the provision of the said Act by the contractor Notwithstanding the above the KNNL shall have the right/remedy available to it under sectionB(a) of the Employees PF and Miscellaneous Act and the revwlwnt provisions of the Employees State Insurance Act.

EMPLOYMENT OF SCARCITY LABOUR ETC.,
Clause 33:
(a) If Government declares a state of scarcity or famine to exist in any village situated within 16 kilometers (10 miles) of the work, the contractor shall employ upon such parts of the work as are suitable for unskilled labour, any person certified to him by the Executive Engineer, or by any person to whom the Executive Engineer may have delegated this duty in writing to be in need of relief and shall be bound to pay to such persons wages not below the minimum which Government may have fixed in this behalf. Any dispute which may arise in connection with the implementation of this clause shall be decided by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority whose decision shall be final and binding on the contractor.

(b) The contractor shall employ any famine, convict or other labour of a particular kind or class, if ordered in writing to do so by the Executive Engineer or other competent authority.

CONTRACTOR NOT ENTITLED TO ANY CLAIM OR COMPENSATION FOR DELAY IN EXECUTION OF WORK DUE TO WATER IN BORROW PITS
Clause 34:
The contractor shall not be entitled to claim compensation if there is any delay in the execution of the work on account of water standing in borrow pits and compartments. The rates of borrowing earth and of excavation hold good for all situations such as hard or cracked soils, excavation in mud, subsoil water or water standing in borrow pits and no claim for extra rate shall be entertained, unless otherwise expressly specified.

METHOD OF PAYMENT OF BILLS
Clause 35:
Payment to contractors shall be made by cheques.

SET OFF AGAINST ANY CLAIM OF KNNL/UNDER OTHER CONTRACTS.
Clause 36:
Any sum of money due and payable to the contractor (including the security deposit returnable to him) under this contract may be appropriated by the KNNL and set off against any claim of KNNL/Government in respect of a payment of a sum of money arising out of or under any other contract made by the contractor with the KNNL/Government.
RATES INCLUSIVE OF SALES TAX, ETC.

Clause 37:
(a) The rates to be quoted by the contractor must be inclusive of sales tax, all other levies and taxes whatsoever in nature. No extra payment on this account will be made to the contractor.

Contractor to pay quarry fees, royalty, etc.,
(b) All quarry fees, royalties, octroi dues levied by the State Government or any local body or authority and ground rent, if any, charged by the Executive Engineer for stacking materials, should be paid by the contractor.

CONTRACTOR TO OBTAIN LABOUR ETC., FROM NEAREST EMPLOYMENT EXCHANGE

Clause 38:
The contractor should as far as possible obtain his requirement of labour, skilled and unskilled from the nearest Employment Exchange. The contractor should give preference to the employment of released bonded labour on the work entrusted to him.

DUES TO BE RECOVERED AS IF THEY WERE ARREARS OF LAND REVENUE

Clause 39:
All money due from the contractor under this contract may be recovered by Government without prejudice to the other remedies, as if they were arrears of Land Revenue.

CONTRACTOR TO COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF APPRENTICE ACT

Clause 40:
The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Apprentice Act 1961 and Rules and Orders issued there under from time to time. If he fails to do so, his failure will be a breach of contract and the Superintending Engineer may at his discretion cancel the contract. The contractor shall also be liable for any pecuniary liability arising on account of any violation by him of the provisions of the Act.

CONTRACTOR TO SUBSCRIBE TO WORKER’S AND CONTRACTORS’ BENEVOLENT FUND

Clause 41:
The contractor shall subscribe to the Workers’ and Contractor’s Benevolent fund at the rate of 0.10% of the gross amount of each bill payable to him in respect of the contract. The amount of subscription should be recovered out of the amount payable to him in each bill.

Clause 42: Deleted.

CONTRACTOR NOT TO QUOTE PRICE EXCEEDING CONTROLLED PRICE FIXED BY GOVERNMENT

Clause 43:
The price quoted by the contractors shall not in any case exceed the controlled price if any, fixed by KNNL or reasonable price which it is permissible for him to charge a private purchaser for the same class and description of goods under the provisions of Hoarding or Profiteering Prevention Act 1943 as amended from time to time.
Compliance with the provision of Hoarding and Profiteering Prevention Act

If the price quoted exceeds controlled price or price permissible under Hoarding and Profiteering Prevention Act, the contractor will specifically mention this fact in his tender along with the reasons for quoting such higher price. The purchaser at his discretion will in such case exercise the right of revising the price at any stage so as to conform to the controlled price or the price permissible under the Hoarding and Profiteering Prevention Act. This discretion will be exercised without prejudice to any other action that may be taken against the contractor.

CHANGE IN COST –PRICE ADJUSTMENT.

CLAUSE-44: Deleted

CLAUSE – 45 ::

Care should be taken while retrieve of PCC slab and Atleast 80 % of the quantity retrieved should be in reasonable condition. For damage in reasonable condition, For damage in excess of the limit (ie., more than 20 % ) cost as per SR will be recovered from the contractor
Schedule – ‘A’

Schedule showing (Approximately) the materials to be supplied from the KNNL Stores for work contracted to be executed and the rates at which they are to be charged for.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl.No.</th>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Rate at which Place of the material will be charges to the contractor.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Materials including cement, steel for reinforcement, blasting materials will not supplied by the KNNL, contractor has to procure at his own cost. Got tested by the KNNL authorities before use for the work.

2. Useful rubble from excavation as per the rate of S.R. prevailing at the time of accepting the tender. The contractor has to make his own arrangement for procuring the rubble from the excavated spoil at his own cost including sorting.

RULES UNDER SCHEDULE – ‘A’

1. The person or firms submitting the tender should see that the rates in the above Schedule are filled up by the Executive Engineer-in-charge on the issue of the form prior to the submission of the tender.

2. (i) “The rates shown above will not be applicable for additional altered items of works for which payment at rates other than tendered rates is to be made according to clause-13 of the conditions of contract if the materials indicated above are supplied by the KNNL for such additional substituted or altered items of work the rates to be charges for the materials supplied by the KNNL shall be reckoned for arriving at the rates payable for such items of work.

   (ii) Stores to be supplied to contractor for a work free of cost should be mentioned in Schedule – A in addition to Schedule – B and specifications attached to the contract agreement form.

3. The apparent increase or decrease of weight of steel as issued on weight basis and as billed for based on liner measurements, as per the standard method in vogue shall be deemed to have taken into consideration by the contractor at the time of quoting rates for such of the items as are involving use of steel and as such, no claims whatsoever shall be entertained in this respect.

4. Certificate of quality as per relevant code of Bureau of Indian Standard (ISI) for the materials viz. cement, steel etc. brought should be produced by the contractor before such materials re-permitted for use.
5. If excess cement and steel is found issued over the actual requirements at the time of final bill the same shall be returned to the Divisional stores in good condition otherwise the excess quantity of cement and steel so issued shall be recovered as mentioned in clause 10(a) of schedule of contract form PWG 65.

6. The contractor shall maintain an account of receipt and use of cement, steel and other materials each day and submit the same weekly to the KNNL in the prescribed form.

7. All transport charges from the division stores to work site shall be borne by the contractor.

8. The materials mentioned in schedule – A will be supplied by the KNNL if for any reasons the department is unable to supply or if there is any delay in supply, it is open to the contractor to make his own arrangements and the contractor will not be allowed any extra payments. In such an event the contractor should take the specific approval in writing by the Executive Engineer in the taken case certificate of quality for the materials brought would be produced by the contractor before such materials are permitted for use.

9. The Contractor shall provide at site of work satisfactory storage for not less than 15 days requirements; the cement should be stored in good conditions, as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

10. The recovery rate of cement is inclusive of cost of jute or paper bags. The contractor shall give preference to the empty bags collecting agents while disposing of the empty bags. If no agents come forward with requisition, the contractor may dispose off the bags in any manner he likes.

11. The rates mentioned above against cement shall be considered as the rate for one metric tonne nominal weight in bags as received from the factories and should not be interpreted as the net weight of cement allowing for any possible looses/wastage in transit.

12. Materials issued whichever become surplus after completion of work shall be returned to department in good conditions at the place of supply. Materials not returned and malafied use of materials cost will be recovered from the contractor at twice the issue rate, department reserves the right to accept or reject the materials so returned.

13. The price of each materials shall remain as entered in Schedule “A” till completion of works not withstanding any subsequent changes in market value of these materials.

14. The contractor shall not be paid anything extra for any operations or loss involved while emptying the bags in the mixers.

15. No claims whatsoever shall be entertained for any loss or cement when once the bag is weighed over to the contractor.
16. If any materials other than mentioned in schedule – A required for the work is supplied by the department, the actual issue rates/market rate whichever is higher prevailing at the time of issue of materials would be charged plus 10% supervision charges and sales tax (extra).

17. Steel required for the work shall be issued by weight at the divisional stores.

18. In case blasting materials included in schedule – A above, are not available with the department materials of any other brand if supplied by the KNNL in the lieu of the same will be charged at the rates shown in schedule – A.

19. The materials will be issued at the specified place of delivery noted in schedule – A on all working days during working hours.

20. The contractor shall make their own arrangement for explosives; the KNNL may however at its discretion may supply the explosive at the rates to be fixed as per rule 16 above.

21. The contractor finished rates shall be based on the basic rates of supply of materials by the department labor for cutting steel rods and bending to the required shape including wire (wastage in cutting will have to be borne by the contractor) overlapping, welding, fabrication etc., complete.

22. The actual cost of gross quantity of the above materials supplied by KNNL on unstamped receipt will be recovered at rates specified above against each item from contractor’s bill.

23. Steel will be supplied in length size and shape as received from the supplier, no claims will be entertained in this regard.

24. After completion of work the unused steel in good condition measuring 2.50 M in length and above as rule – 5 be returned to the division stores by the contractor in case the contractor wishes to do so.
SCHEDULE-B
(MEMORANDUM SHOWING THE ITEMS OF WORKS TO BE CARRIED OUT)

Name of work:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantities estimated.</th>
<th>Description of item</th>
<th>Item rate as per sanctioned estimate</th>
<th>Reference to detailed specification of the tender</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Total amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Available in www.eproc.karnataka.gov.in.

1. The percentage shall be entered in figures and words clearly and visibly. Any correction shall be attested by the contractor.

2. The offer shall be for finished items of work, complete in all respects, inclusive of all materials, all tools and plants, all labour required for the work, all leads and lifts, all incidental charges, dewatering and desilting if any, diversion of water, diversion of road for traffic, initial and final clearance of site, providing labour amenities, all taxes and levies such as sales tax, income tax royalty charges etc.,

3. For items of cement concrete and reinforced cement concrete of controlled grades, the cement content mentioned in the detailed technical specification is for guidance only. The unit rate quoted should take care of the variation of cement content if any during execution to achieve the required specification and no extra payment will be made towards any variation in cement content.

4. If any lands required for the work and for quarries and borrow areas are not acquired by the KNNL, the contractor should get the lands by negotiations with the land owners without causing any extra cost to the KNNL on that account.

5. The submission of the tender by a contractor implies that he had read the contents of the tender notice and contract form, the contents of the conditions of the contract, additional conditions of the contract, detailed technical specifications and all other contents of the tender document and made himself thoroughly aware of the scope and specification of the work to be done and the availability of the quantity of the materials required.

6. Incomplete tenders are liable for rejection.

7. The completed tender document should be submitted into electronic tender box on the website itself.
RULES UNDER SCHEDULE-B

1. The percentage quoted by the contractor in this schedule shall hold good till the fulfillment of the contract without reference to the fluctuation in the market rate or variation in labour percentage or any other cause except as provided in clause 13 of agreement for such of the items not covered in the schedule-B.

2. The percentage quoted in the Schedule-B should be through rates for the finished items inclusive of all royalties, sales tax, quarry fees wherever applicable and appropriate (as per the statement of royalties enclosed).

3. There is no separate item as dewatering or desilting or river diversion work. All items are inclusive of dewatering or desilting or pumping out water at all stages of work. The percentage quoted should inclusive of dewatering and desilting charges. No extra payment on any account shall be made for dewatering or desilting charges.

4. Water for construction shall be arranged by the contractor at his expenses.

5. It is the incumbent on the part of the contractor to make the full use of the useful materials obtained from excavation as per directions of the KNNL.

6. The levels and dimensions shown in the drawings are approximate and may vary during the course of execution of the above items of work and the contractor will not be entitled for any extra rate or compensation due to such variation including time extension.

7. Any damage caused during construction to any part of the work due to any reasons including calamities and flood damages whatsoever shall be made good at the contractor’s expenses until the work is handed over in the complete manner as per agreement. No claims will be entitled in this regard including extension of time.

8a) Percentage quoted include clearance of site prior to commencement of work and at its completion in all respects and hold good for work under all weather conditions.

b) It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to establish their own quarries for the materials required for the construction purpose.

9. All items shall be executed as per the approved design, drawing and pattern and shall comply with the specifications and general conditions relating to the work enclosed with the tender and orders conveyed by the competent authority in writing from time to time during the course of execution.

10. Contractors will have to make their own arrangements to obtain electric power at their own cost from Karnataka Power Transmission Corporation Limited or by their own power generator. In case of failure of power supply the contractor will not entitled to any compensation or extension of time.
11. All works shall be carried out as per the detailed specifications and for the items not covered in the Schedule-B shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer in charge.

12. The offer shall include lighting wherever necessary and provided and maintaining communication facilities. No extra payments for these will be made on any account.

13. Description of items given below shall be read along with the general conditions of the contract tender notifications, general specifications, test and acceptance criteria relating to the works scheduled specifications and all other component parts of the tender document.

14. It is incumbent on the part of the contractor to use all the useful rubble available from canal excavated spoil for breaking metal rubble required for UCR masonry rock toe, pitching and concrete items after sorting out the same from the stacks. The available rubble will be issued to the contractor at the issue rates mentioned in the Schedule-A. The contractor shall bring rubble from quarry only after the rubble available from the canal excavation is exhausted and after obtaining written instructions from the Executive Engineer.

15. During execution of work the diversion work if any necessary for diverting and rediverting the natural stream or drainage channels encountered on the alignment shall be done by the contractor at his own cost till final completion of the work and the rates quoted shall be deemed to include costs of all such diversion work. The contractor shall be held responsible for any accidents occurring during execution.

16. The tenderer shall remove the silt wherever it is accumulated at his own cost.

17. The contractor will have to co-operate with the other agency working in the same or adjoining area and shall not be entitled to any claims due to any inconvenience or delay handing over any portion of working area. In case of any dispute with the adjacent contractor decision of the Engineer in charge will be final.

18. Quantities indicated are approximate and may vary during execution due to alterations or modifications in design. For any increase or reduction in quantities contractor shall be governed by the provisions of clause 13 of general conditions of contract.

19. The rates for embankment with materials obtained from available spoil bank should not be more than the rates for the embankment with materials obtained from borrow pits.

20. The useful dumped materials like rubble and soil coming within the toe line of the bank work should be used for the embankment works after getting necessary quality control test, the balance and the dumped materials should be disposed off from the site as per the instructions of the Engineer in charge for which no extra payment will be made.

21. The contractor shall inspect the site and various quarries materials and ascertain the leads involved in procuring the materials for the various items. The offer shall be inclusive of all leads and lifts irrespective of what has been considered in the estimate. No extra claims over the quoted rates on the aspect of lead and lift will be entertained.

The quality of materials used on the work should be got approved from the Engineer in charge before it is used on the work. All quarry fees royalties octroi dues levied by the Government or local body or authorities or private body and ground rent if any for stacking materials charged by the concerned department or bodies shall be paid to the concerned department or bodies by the contractor.
22. Quoted rates include all leads and lifts for completion of items in all respects and the cost of removing the overburden in all quarries and no claims for compensation therefore be entertained.

23. The Karnataka Neeravri Nigam Limited is not responsible for the source of materials.

24. The delay in payment of bills by the Karnataka Neeravri Nigam Limited due to shortage of funds or any other reasons beyond the control of the Karnataka Neeravri Nigam Limited the extension of time may be considered depending upon the merit of the case and no revised rates will be admitted and entertained on any grounds.

25. The tenderer shall make the payment of royalty charges as per Government notification No.CL-302 MRC 91 Dated 16.8.1995 Govt. order circular (copy under Annexure-C) with a subsequent modifications / revisions if any as issued by the Government from time to time to the concerned KNNL at his own cost. The tenderer should produce the necessary certificate to the Engineer in charge of work for having paid the royalty charges to the concerned authorities in respect of materials so quarried for the said work failing which no payment will be made to the tenderer for the measured quantity executed by him through R.A. bills or any other bills.

If the tenderer fails to comply the requirements as stated above then the Engineer in charge of the work is free to recover the royalty charges as per the Government notification in circulation with its subsequent modifications/ revisions, if any, as issued by the Government from time to time from the tenderer’s work bills and thereafter if the tenderer suffers any loss or damages on account of this then the KNNL will not be responsible for any reasons whatsoever. The tenderer himself will be responsible for all the losses and consequences.

26. If the contractor expires during the course of execution of work the decision of the KNNL for closing / continuing the work shall be final.

27. The contractor is eligible to payment of excavation embankment masonry concrete items etc., as per drawings enclosed in the tender. If any extra work is done by him for his convenience no separate payment will be paid and no claims will be entertained including extension of time.

28. Typing and printing of numerical mistakes and interpretation of rates will not be considered for any claims of contractor. The decision of the competent authority is final.

29. In case of any obstructions from the land owners during the construction period of the work the Nigam will not take any responsibility and the contractor has to make his own arrangements to get the land disputes settled and bear extra cost if any.

30. In case there is any part or whole of land required for work is not yet acquired by the KNNL it shall be responsibility of the contractor to procure possession of such land by consent of the land owners before commencement of work at no extra cost to KNNL and no claim whatsoever relating to non availability of lands would be entertained.

31. The contractor shall furnish a programme of work along with the bar chart to complete the works within the time stipulated in tender soon after entering in to agreement.

32. The contractor’s attention is specially drawn to Sl.No.3 and 23 of rules under Schedule-B regarding claims of dewatering etc., and claims for extra lead etc., No claims whatsoever in this regard are entertained.
The following plant and machinery will be issued to contractor subject to the conditions, mentioned in clause 21 and also fulfilment of the following rules :-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl.No.</th>
<th>Particulars of plant and machinery to be issued to the contractor</th>
<th>Rate of Hire charges per day or hour.</th>
<th>Remarks if any.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Contractor should make his own arrangements for construction machineries, vehicles or tools and plants. No machineries or vehicles of the KNNL will be hired to contractor. However the KNNL may let out the machineries, vehicles or tools and plants of the KNNL, if the same are available and idle, on hire charge basis, at charges prescribed by the KNNL.

---NIL---

Note :- The rates will be calculated and inserted here with respect to the rules framed by the KNNL from time to time as applicable on the date of finalisation of the tender.

RULES UNDER SCHEDULE – ‘C’

1. Plant and machinery will be issued to the contractor for a period not exceeding 2 years at a time. They will not however be sold to the contractor even if they are required by him for use on KNNL works.

2. In addition to the hire charges payable, the contractor should pay to KNNL (i) all charges incidental to the delivery of the tools, plant and machineries at the stores, such as handling and checking at the stores, (ii) charges if any, for re-erecting the plant and machinery at the stores on return and (iii) the cost of replacing the missing or broken part of plant and machinery hired out or on carrying out repairs necessitated by any specific damage thereof.

Note :- 1. Plant and machinery should be handed over to the hirer only at the place where they are stored by the KNNL and on completion of the work, they should be returned by the contractor at his cost to the same place or any nearer place pointed out by the Executive Engineer. In no case will KNNL undertake to convey the plant and machinery from the KNNL stores to the place where the hirer wants them for his use.
Note :- 2. The following charges will, however, be borne by the KNNL.
   (i) When a Road roller is taken by the Divisional store to the Sub division store for issue/for use.
   (ii) When it is taken from one Sub-division to another if there is no consolidation work enroute;

Note :- 3. The plant and machinery hired should be made available for inspection by the Executive Engineer or any officer authorised by him.

Note :- 4. In all cases, the period of hire shall count from the date the plant and machinery leave the store to the date they are returned thereto.

Note :- 5. In all cases, the security deposit equivalent to 25 percent of the market value or appraised value as fixed by the Superintending Engineer should be taken from the Contractor before the plant and machinery are entrusted to their sole custody on hire.

3. The hire charges should not be levied whenever machinery remain idle for no fault of the contractor in the circumstances, detailed below. The discretion in this behalf should rest with the Executive Engineer concerned.

   A. All recognized holidays and weekly bazaar holiday.

   B. On rainy days, when it is not possible for the contractor to use the machinery.

   C. For want of working space for which contractor is not responsible concerned Executive Engineer should certify in this behalf.

   D. When the machinery is idle due to repairs for which KNNL is responsible.

   E. When the component part of the unit breaks down, on account of which the remaining machines in the unit cannot be run economically. Eg. If five scrapers and a dozer form a unit and if the dozer breaks down, then the five scrapers cannot be worked for want of pusher, dozer, hence the hire charges for the scrapers not used should not be recovered during the period. The Executive Engineer concerned is competent to decide this.

   F. The hirer shall keep the said plant and machinery in good order and condition and make good all damages (fair wear and tear excepted) whether by accident or fire or otherwise irrespective of whether the crew was KNNL or otherwise and shall at the period of determination of hiring pay to KNNL the cost of replacing or repairing such of the said plant and machinery.
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

CONTENTS

1. Land
2. Quarries and Borrow Area
3. Rates are all inclusive
4. Royalty
5. Income Tax
6. Sales Tax
7. Dewatering, Desilting and Diversion of Flows
8. Procurement of Cement, Steel and Blasting Materials
9. Clearing the Site
10. All Properties, Precious Stones, Metal and Relics to be handed over to Department
11. Preservation of Trees
12. Drawings and Working Details
13. Omissions and Discrepancies in Drawings and Instructions
14. Taking initial Levels, Marking out the Layout and Fixing the Reference Lines
15. Commencement of Work
16. Programme of Work
17. Plant Layout, Contractor’s Office, Machine Yard, Labour Camp etc.
18. Access, Roads, Quarry Roads Etc.
19. Power Supply for the works
20. Water for construction
21. Amenities to Labourers
22. Lands for the use of the Contractors Camp
23. Undesirable Person to be removed from site
24. Work Order Book
25. Deleted
26. Labour Statistics
27. Execution of Work during night time
28. Medical Aid
29. Safety Code
30. Engineer’s Supervision
31. Engineer’s Decision
32. Derived Rates
33. Maintenance of work during execution
34. Return of KNNL Lands in good condition
35. Drainage of Quarries and Borrow Pits etc.

36. Co-operation with other contractors

37. Payment of Part Rates
ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

1. LAND

It is the policy of the KNNL to acquire the lands permanently required for the works following the procedure set forth in the Land Acquisition Act. However, if at the commencement of the work, any or all of the lands (either in parts or in whole) required for the work are not yet acquired by the KNNL, it shall be the responsibility of the contractor to obtain possession of such land/lands from the land owner by negotiations between him and the contractor at no extra cost to KNNL. In case of any obstruction from the land owner during the construction period or during the maintenance period of 12 months referred to in clause 19 of the Conditions of Contract, the contractor has to make his own arrangements to get the dispute settled and to bear the extra cost, if any, on that account. No extension of time shall be granted on account of time taken by the contractor for such settlement.

2. QUARRIES AND BORROW AREAS

All materials for construction which are not available from excavation shall be obtained from the quarries and borrow areas which shall be got approved from the Engineer. In no case, the quarry / borrow area shall be within the acquired area of KNNL. The KNNL will not make available any quarry or borrow area. The contractor shall himself explore the quarries and borrow areas required for the work and quote his rates for finished items of work in Schedule B accordingly with all heads and lifts. The leads considered in the sanctioned estimate are for the estimate purposes and shall not be taken as the actual leads for materials during execution. No claims whatsoever shall be made, nor entertained for any extra leads over and above the leads considered in the estimate. No claim of any compensation shall be due to the contractor, on any account whatsoever, such as the quarries and borrow areas considered in the estimate being found unsuitable or inadequate in yield, the haulage routes reckoned being found unsuitable, the leads reckoned being found incorrect, the land owners obstructing the procurement and conveyance etc. The KNNL does not undertake to acquire lands for the quarries and borrow areas. It is the responsibility of the contractor to negotiate with land owners and acquire the lands to himself, either permanently or temporarily, and procure the required materials. If the quarries /borrow areas do not give sufficient quantity of material, contractor shall make his own arrangements for additional quarries/borrow areas, with the approval of the Engineer and bear cost of investigations and negotiations, all leads and lifts, cost of land etc. at his own expense without claim for any payment over and above his tendered rates.

Departmental investigations of the quarries and borrow areas, on the basis of which the departmental estimates of cost are prepared, have been made with the intention of having the most economical leads for the construction of work. If at any time after the entrustment of work, the department finds quarries and borrow areas affording more economical leads and obtains possession of such lands, the department reserves the right to order the contractor to bring materials from such quarries and borrow areas and to reduce his rates in consequence thereof.
In all such cases, whether the contractor complies with the orders or not, the rate of the concerned item of work in Schedule B will be reduced for the quantities executed after two weeks from the date of communication of the order by an amount corresponding to the difference in the lead charges computed on the basis of the departmental schedule of rates adopted for preparing the comparative statement at the time of the acceptance of tender plus or minus the percentage above or below in the original tender rates for that particular item of work.

3. RATES ARE ALL INCLUSIVE

The rates quoted in Schedule B shall be for finished items of work, complete in all respects, inclusive of all materials all tools and plant and all labour required for the work, all leads and lift and all incidental charges such as dewatering and desilting, diversion of rain and nala flows, diversion of traffic, initial and final clearance of site, providing labour amenities etc., and all taxes, levies & royalty charges etc. complete. The rates shall hold good for all conditions of site, moisture, weather etc.,

4. ROYALTY

Royalty as per G.O.No.CI 302 MRC 91 dated 16-8-1995 issued in Commerce and Industries Department of the Government of Karnataka and the subsequent government notifications shall be paid by the contractor by deductions from his bills. The schedule of Royalty charges is annexed.

5. INCOME TAX

Deduction at source towards Income Tax will be made from the contractor’s bills at the rates prevailing at the time of payment as fixed by the Income Tax Authorities and the tax deductions certificate will be issued at the end of the financial year.

6. SALES TAX

Deduction at source towards Sales Tax will be made as per the norms and the statutory order of government.

7. DEWATERING, DESILTING AND DIVERSION OF FLOWS

Any water encountered during the execution of work shall be suitably removed by baling out or pumping and any accumulated silt due to any reason whatsoever, during the execution of work shall also be removed and disposed off. All surface flows shall be diverted outside the work area by suitably channelising the flows, by providing cross bunds and conducting the flows in pipes, conduits, etc., or by cross bunding and pumping etc depending upon the site conditions and exigencies of work. The cost of all such operations shall be considered as included in the quoted rates of the concerned finished items of work and shall not be separately paid.

8. PROCUREMENT OF CEMENT, STEEL AND BLASTING MATERIALS

The responsibility of procuring all materials including cement, steel and explosives (and license there of) shall rest with contractor only.the material may be of standard quality and got tested from the department at the cost of the contractor.
9. CLEARING THE SITE

The area to be occupied by the work and the quarries and borrow areas shall be cleared off all vegetations, including trees, roots, ant hills and other extraneous matters. The site shall be cleared to the full width of the works as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. No separate payment is admissible for clearing the site.

10. ALL PROPERTIES, PRECIOUS STONES, METAL AND RELICS TO BE HANDED OVER TO DEPARTMENT.

All gold, silver, oil or other materials of any description what-so-ever and other similar things that may be discovered on the site shall remain the property of the Government and the contractor shall duly intimate the Engineer-in-charge or any person duly authorised by him to receive such property from time to time.

11. PRESERVATION OF TREES

The contractor shall preserve all existing trees in and adjacent to the site which do not interfere with the construction as determined by the Executive Engineer.

12. DRAWINGS AND WORKING DETAILS

The work shall be carried out strictly in accordance with the sanctioned plans and estimates and specifications and as per the instructions of the Engineer-in-charge, and no deviations or changes are permitted without the written order of the Engineer. The designs and drawings enclosed with the tender documents are only typical and tentative. The working drawings and the working details of the several components of works will be prepared and made available at the time of execution and contractor shall carryout the work in accordance with such working drawings and working details.

13. OMISSIONS AND DISCREPANCIES IN DRAWINGS AND INSTRUCTIONS

(a) In all cases of omissions, doubts or discrepancies in the dimensions or discrepancies in the drawings and item of work, a reference shall be made to the Executive Engineer, whose elucidation and elaboration shall be considered as authorised. The contractor shall be held responsible for any error that may occur in the work through lack of such reference and precautions.

(b) The contractor shall be responsible for accuracy for all shapes, dimensions and alignments etc, of all the components of the work.

14. TAKING INITIAL LEVELS, MARKING OUT THE LAYOUT AND FIXING THE REFERENCE LINES

Before starting the work, the contractor or his authorised agent shall be present while taking levels of the ground along and across the portion of the Canal works, which the contractor has agreed to execute. He will further be required to sign the field book and also L sections and cross sections of the works based on the ground levels taken in token of acceptance of the ground levels before the commencement of work or fresh items of excavation below a preceding item. In case he commences the work without verifying and accepting the cross sections and L-sections of the ground, it will be assumed that he has
accepted the L-sections and cross sections taken by the KNNL staff and no complaint or claims what-so-ever in this behalf will be entertained. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to mark the line-out as per directions of the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor or his duly authorised agent shall be present at the time of setting out giving profiles etc., and shall supply all the materials and sufficient number of mazdoors required for taking measurements of works, giving line out etc., at his cost.

The stone masonry platforms and reference pillars etc., of suitable size as directed by the Engineer-in-charge with level top shall be built and maintained by the contractor at his cost till the completion of work along the reference lines to facilitate the mark out and layout of various appurtenant works.

15. COMMENCEMENT OF WORK

The contractor shall not enter upon or commence any portion of the work except with the written authority of the Engineer, failing which the contractor shall have no claim to ask for measurement or payment for work and shall on the other hand, be responsible for any claim of damage that may arise due to such unauthorised commencement or entry.

16. PROGRAMME OF WORK

The Schedule of progress mentioned under Clause-2 of the conditions of contract is only indicative. Within one month from the date of notice to commence the work, the contractor shall furnish a detailed programme of the schedule that he intends to adopt, which shall show both physical and financial programme weekly/monthly as desired by the Engineer and abide by it.

17. PLANT LAYOUT, CONTRACTORS OFFICE, MACHINE YARD, LABOUR CAMP ETC.

Within a fortnight of the date of award of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the Executive Engineer for the approval of the department the layout of the construction plant and equipment for execution of work and also the location and layout of contractors office, machine yard, workshop, stores, storage yard, labour camps etc including the layout of necessary services such as water supply, sanitation etc.

18. ACCESS ROADS, QUARRY ROADS ETC.

All haulage roads, access roads to work spot, quarry roads etc. and all diversion roads found necessary during construction shall be formed and maintained by the contractor at his cost to such standards as may be directed by the Engineer-in-charge as per the requirements of the work. The contractor should make himself thoroughly conversant with the conditions of existing public roads of the area and the existing arrangements for their maintenance. If any damage to the existing public roads is caused due to any natural or other causes or due to bad maintenance, KNNL will not be held responsible for the inconveniences caused to the contractor including any extra cost or temporary stoppage of work. The existing roads, constructed and maintained by the KNNL if any shall be used by all concerned contractors. No claim of compensation from any contractor shall be entertained on the excuse of non maintenance of such roads.
19. **POWER SUPPLY FOR THE WORKS**

The contractor has to make at his own cost, all necessary arrangements for the supply of power required for the work and his camps from Karnataka Electricity Board or from any other source. The KNNL will not undertake any responsibility with regard to power supply and no claims due to failure, or delay in supply of power or variations in voltage in supply will be entertained by the KNNL.

20. **WATER FOR CONSTRUCTION**

Supply of water for construction and for drinking and for his camps shall be arranged for by the contractor at his own expense.

21. **AMENITIES TO LABOURS**

These are covered by clause 30, 31, 32 and 38 of the conditions of contract. The following are further elucidation.

The contractor shall provide the following labour amenities for the imported labours, if any:

(i) A shed of 6.1M x 3.05M per family on a platform of 0.15m height.

(ii) Distance between sheds shall be 4.6m minimum and not more than two rows sheds shall be built back to back.

(iii) Peripheral roads 6.1m wide shall be built for every 300 families.

(iv) Necessary surface drainage and sanitary arrangements shall be provided.

(v) Water supply with one stand post for every 20 sheds.

(vi) Electric street lights at one point for every 61m.

The contractor shall provide layout for the labour camp and arrange water supply and electricity as above. In case of default the KNNL may provide the same and recover the cost (capital and recurring) from the contractor.

The contractor shall also be responsible for complying with all the requirements of the Labour Authorities and Health Department particularly in regard to sanitation, water supply and anti malaria measures in the labour camps as may be directed from time to time.

All the labour employed by him should be got inoculated against cholera once in 6 months and against small pox once in three years. Any new labour employed by him should be got inoculated against cholera and vaccinated against small pox within a fortnight of being employed by contacting the local health authority at his own cost.

On the work spot, at safe distance, adequate number of rest sheds; crunches and drinking water arrangements shall be made by the contractor at his cost to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. If the KNNL provides the rest sheds, the contractor shall be levied rent at Rs. 30 per sqm per month and is bound to avail of such sheds.
22. LANDS FOR THE USE OF THE CONTRACTORS CAMP

The contractor shall have to make his own arrangements with regard to land required for construction of quarters at the work spot. However, the KNNL at its discretion may make land available. In such a case necessary charges as fixed by the Engineer-in-charge will be levied.

23. UNDESIRABLE PERSON TO BE REMOVED FROM SITE

The contractor shall not employ on site any person who is undesirable. If in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge the person or persons at site of work employed on behalf of the contractor is/are considered undesirable, the Engineer-in-Charge shall notify the contractor to this effect and the contractor will be bound by the decision of the Engineer-in-Charge to remove such person or persons from the site of work and from the labour camp. The contractor shall not be entitled to any damage or loss on this account. On the contrary, the contractor shall be liable to compensate the KNNL for any loss or damage to the KNNL property caused by the employment of such person.

24. WORK ORDER BOOK

A work order book shall be maintained by the contractor at the site and all instructions shall be entered in the book in ink. The contractor shall be responsible for obtaining all the orders entered in the work order book and he or his authorized agent shall sign, acknowledging the orders issued and shall carry out orders. Copies of the orders entered in work order book shall be submitted by the contractor to the concerned officer and to the Executive Engineer within two days, for their record.

25 HINDRANCE REGISTER

deleted

26. LABOUR STATISTICS

The contractor shall submit daily reports on the following:
(i) Total No. of labour imported into working area.
(ii) Total No. of labour living in the working area.

27. EXECUTION OF WORK DURING NIGHT TIME

The work shall normally be carried out between 8 hours and 17 hours with a break of one hour and when permitted during night period, the second shift shall be between 17 hours and 0 hours with a break of half an hour during night. When ordered to work at night, adequate provision for lighting the working area should be made by the contractor at his cost and got approved by Engineer-in-charge.

28. MEDICAL AID

These are covered by clause 30(b) and 31(ii) of the conditions of contract. The following are further stipulations.
(i) The contractor shall arrange all the necessary medical facilities for his staff and labour at his own cost and to the satisfaction of Engineer-in-Charge. The contractor shall arrange in his office, work shop, work site and camps facilities of clear portable treated water and arrange for proper drainage and proper disposal of sewage. He shall abide by the rules framed on this behalf by the Engineer-in-Charge or Health Officer of the project.

(ii) The contractor shall also provide for medical supervision of his workers against epidemics. The contractor shall comply with all the directions given by Health Officer in this regard.

29. SAFETY CODE

(i) These safety provisions should be brought to the notice of all concerned by display on notice board by the Contractor at a prominent place at work spot. The persons responsible for compliance of the safety code shall be named therein by the contractor.

(ii) To ensure effective enforcement of the rules relating to safety precautions, the arrangement made by the contractor shall be open to inspection by the Labour-Officer, Engineer or their representatives.

(iii) All necessary personal safety equipments as considered adequate by the Engineer-in-Charge should be kept available for the use of persons employed at the site and maintained in a condition suitable for immediate use and the contractor should take adequate steps to ensure proper use of equipment by those concerned.

(a) Workers employed on mixing concrete, cement grout, cement mortar shall be provided with protective footwear and protective goggles and protective gloves.

(b) Those engaged in mixing or stacking cement or any materials injurious to the eye, nose and mouth shall be provided with a face mask and protective cover free of cost by the contractor.

(c) Those engaged in welding work shall be provided with welder’s protective eye shield and gloves.

(d) Stone breakers shall be provided with protective goggle and protective clothing and seated at sufficiently safe intervals.

(e) Those engaged in binding and fabricating steel shall be provided with protective gloves.

(f) Those Engaged in deep cuts, tunnels, large rock excavation shall be provided with helmets.

(iv) When the work is near any place where there is risk of drowning all necessary equipments shall be kept ready for use and all necessary steps taken for prompt rescue of any person in danger and adequate provisions should be made for prompt first aid treatment of all injuries likely to be sustained during the course of work.
(v) Adequate and suitable caution and danger signal boards shall be prominently exhibited at road/river crossing/high tension over head line/where heavy electrical machines are working/where overhead cranes or hoist; derricks, winches are working/where blasting zone is demarcated. The content of the board shall be in English and the local language for easy identification.

(vi) All scaffolding, ladder, stairways, gangways, staging, centering, form work and temporary support and safety devices etc. shall be sound in strength and construction and maintained as such throughout its use.

(vii) No materials on any site of work shall be so stacked as to cause danger or inconvenience to any persons or public.

(viii) The contractor shall provide all necessary fencing and lighting to protect the public/working men from accident and shall be bound to bear the expense of defence of every suit action or other proceedings of law that may be brought by any person for injury sustained owing to neglect of the above precautions and to pay any damages and costs, which may be awarded in any such suit action or proceedings to any such persons or which may with consent of the contractor be paid to compensate any claims by any such persons.

(ix) No electric cables or apparatus which is liable to be a source of danger to persons employed shall remain electrically charged unless a caution Board is put in to that effect and close approach to the same is prohibited.

(x) All practical steps shall be taken to prevent danger to persons employed from risk of fire or explosives or flooding. No floor, roof or other portion of any building used for residence shall be so over-loaded with debris or materials so as to render it unsafe.

(xi) The final disposal of water used for work or removed from work spot as well as the supply used for domestic consumption shall be as directed by the Executive Engineer. The contractor shall make his own arrangement for purification of domestic water supply used by his staff and labour colony and used on the site of work to the satisfaction of the Executive Engineer.

(xii) The source of drinking water supply/distribution system in workers colony shall be protected from chances of contamination by poisonous materials/epidemic causing infections bacteria etc., by maintaining the source and system under adequate hygienic conditions.

(xiii) Not withstanding the above clauses from (i.) to (xii) there is nothing in this to exempt the contractor to exclude the operations of any other Act or Rules in force of the Central Government.

30 ENGINEER'S SUPERVISION

All the works shall be carried out under the direction and to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Engineer-in-Charge. Reference lines and reference bench mark will be set-up on the site by the Engineer-in-Charge based on which the contractor shall at his cost
and responsibility, locate and establish lines and grades for all structures of the works according to the drawings and specifications. The Engineer-in-Charge may, for satisfying himself carryout checks. The contractor shall provide, at his own cost, all labour, materials and instruments that may be required for carrying out the check. Such a check shall not, however, absolve the contractor of his responsibility from carrying out the works strictly according to drawings and specifications and as per instructions issued to him by the Engineer-in-Charge during the execution of the work.

31 ENGINEER’S DECISION

In respect of all matters which are left to the decision of the Engineer/Engineer-in-Charge, the Engineer/Engineer-in-Charge shall if required so by the contractor give the decision in writing.

2. DERIVED RATES

When an item of work appearing in Schedule B is a combination of two or more items appearing in the Divisional Schedule of rates, the rate for that item shall, for the purpose of the operation of clause 13 of the conditions of contract, be derived by combining the current rates of the concerned items in the same proportion as is adopted for arriving at the estimated rate for the comparative statement prepared at the time of acceptance of the tender.

33. MAINTENANCE OF WORK DURING EXECUTION

It is the responsibility of the contractor to maintain the work satisfactorily until it is handed over to the KNNL in a complete manner as per the terms of agreement. Any damages caused during construction to any part of the work due to any reason arising out of his own action or negligence shall be made good at the contractor’s expenses.

34. RETURN OF KNNL LANDS IN GOOD CONDITION

The lands if any, made available to the contractor for his camps by the KNNL shall be handed back to the Executive Engineer within three months after the completion of the work under this contract. Also, no land shall be held by the contractor for a longer period than necessary and the contractor shall on due notice by the Executive Engineer vacate and return the land which the Executive Engineer may certify as no longer required by the contractor for the purpose of the work. The lands shall be returned in good condition.

35 DRAINAGE OF QUARRIES AND BORROW PITS ETC.

The several quarries or borrow pits shall be interconnected to prevent stagnation of water and breeding of mosquitoes. Similarly, if any hindrance is caused by the contractor to the natural drainage of the lands handed over to him for the work and camps it shall be satisfactorily eased out.

36. CO-OPERATION WITH OTHER CONTRACTORS

The Contractor will have to co-operate with the other agency/agencies working in the same or adjoining area. Any inconvenience or interruption in any portion of working area
does not make the contractor eligible for any claims. In case of any disputes with the adjacent contractor the decision of the Engineer-in-Charge shall be final. No extra payment is admissible on this account.

37. PAYMENT OF PART RATES

Deleted
## CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section No.</th>
<th>Particulars</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECTION - I</strong></td>
<td>EXCAVATION FOR CANAL AND STRUCTURES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Scope of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Indian Standards for Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Setting out works</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Preparation of Site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.1</td>
<td>Clearing the site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4.2</td>
<td>Stripping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Recording of Cross Sections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>Drilling and Blasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii.</td>
<td>Explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii.</td>
<td>Explosives and Blasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv.</td>
<td>Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>Personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>Storage of Explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vii.</td>
<td>Use of Explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>viii.</td>
<td>Disposal of Deteriorated Explosives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ix.</td>
<td>Preparation of Primers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>x.</td>
<td>Charging of Holes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xi.</td>
<td>Blasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xii.</td>
<td>Electrical Firing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiii.</td>
<td>Precautions after Blasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xiv.</td>
<td>Misfires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xv.</td>
<td>Safety of Public and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xvi.</td>
<td>Controlled Blasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>Classification of Excavated Materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8.1</td>
<td>Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8.2</td>
<td>Authority for Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>Excavation of Canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.1</td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9.2</td>
<td>Conveyance and Disposal of Excavated Materials</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.9.3 Dewatering Canal Trenches and Excavation under wet condition
1.9.4 Over Excavation
1.9.5 Tolerance in Alignment and Grade
1.9.6 Pay Line
1.9.7 Measurement and Payment

1.10 Excavation of Structures
1.10.1 General
1.10.2 Over Excavation
1.10.3 Pay Line
1.10.4 Measurement and Payment

1.11 Slips

1.12 Monsoon Damages

SECTION - II EMBANKMENT

2.1 Scope of work
2.2 Indian Standards of Reference
2.3 Stripping
2.3.1 General
2.3.2 Recording of Cross Sections
2.3.3 Measurement and payment for the seat of Embankment

2.4 Preparation of Foundation under Embankment
2.4.1 Backfilling of cut-off Trenches

2.5 Borrow Areas
2.5.1 General
2.5.2 Stripping of Borrow Areas
2.5.3 Borrow Area Watering
2.5.4 Measurement and payment

2.6 Embankment
2.6.1 General
2.6.2 Earth fill
2.6.3 Moisture Control
2.6.4 Compaction
2.6.5 Compaction of All in fill
2.6.6 Laying and Compacting Cohesive Non-Swelling Material
2.6.7 Measurement and Payment

2.7 Rock Fill
2.7.1 General
2.7.2 Measurement and Payment
2.8 Rock Toe
   2.8.1 Measurement and Payment

2.9 Laying of Filters
   2.9.1 Filter Drains
   2.9.2 Filter Materials
   2.9.3 Measurement and payment

2.10 Back Fill in foundation Trenches and around structures
   2.10.1 General
   2.10.2 Compaction of Backfill
   2.10.3 Measurement and Payment

2.11 Weather Conditions

2.12 Inspection and Tests
   2.12.1 General
   2.12.2 Before Compaction
   2.12.3 During Compaction
   2.12.4 After Compaction
   2.12.5 Frequency of Testing
   2.12.6 Record and Report

2.13 Protection

2.14 Turfing

SECTION - III CONCRETE LINING

3.1 Scope of Work

3.2 Applicable Publications
   3.2.1 Indian Standards for Reference
   3.2.2 Other Publications

3.3 Clearing Site

3.4 Preparation of Sub-grade for concrete Lining
   3.4.1 General
   3.4.2 Tolerance in Preparation of Sub-grade

3.5 Materials Concrete Lining
   3.5.1 Cement
   3.5.2 Fine Aggregate
      i. General
      ii. Quality
      iii. Grading
      iv Storage
3.5.3 Coarse Aggregate
   i. General
   ii. Grading
   iii. Storage
3.5.4 Water
3.5.5 Air Entraining Admixtures
   i. General
   ii. Tests
3.6 Cast-in-situ Concrete Lining
   3.6.1 General
   3.6.2 Batching
   3.6.3 Mixing
   3.6.4 Consistency
   3.6.5 Conveyance
   3.6.6 Placing and Compaction
   3.6.7 Slip form for the side slope of the canal
   3.6.8 Finishing
   3.6.9 Curing
3.7 Tests of Concrete and Acceptance Criteria
   3.7.1 General
   3.7.2 Sampling Procedure and Frequency
   3.7.3 Sampling and strength test of concrete
   3.7.4 Test Specimen
   3.7.5 Standard Deviation
   3.7.6 Acceptance Criteria
   3.7.7 Core Test
3.8 Joints
3.9 Dewatering
3.10 Desilting
3.11 Measurement and Payment
   i. Plain cement concrete lining
   ii. Concrete lining with normal reinforcement
3.12 Kilometer Stones and Hectometer stones
3.12.1 Measurements and Payment
3.13 Boundary stones / Canal bed stones
3.13.1 Measurement and payment
SECTION - IV  PLAIN AND REINFORCED CONCRETE

4.1  Scope of work
4.2  Applicable Publications
   4.2.1  Indian Standards for Reference
   4.2.2  Other Publications
4.3  Composition
4.4  Materials
   4.4.1  Cement
   4.4.2  Fine Aggregates
   4.4.3  Coarse Aggregates
   4.4.4  Reinforcing Steel
   4.4.5  Water
   4.4.6  Admixtures
   4.4.7  Epoxy
4.5  Concrete for Structures
4.6  Strength Requirement of Concrete
4.7  Proportioning Concrete
4.8  Production of Concrete
   4.8.1  Production of Aggregates
   4.8.2  Batching
   4.8.3  Mixing
4.9  Temperature of Concrete, and Weather Conditions
4.10  Transporting Concrete
4.11  Preparation for Placing Concrete
   4.11.1  General Requirement
   4.11.2  Foundation Surfaces
   4.11.3  Surface of Construction and contraction Joints
4.12  Placing and Compacting Concrete
4.13  Formwork
   4.13.1  General
   4.13.2  Materials to be Used
   4.13.3  Form, Centering and Temporary works
   4.13.4  Cleaning and Treatment of Forms
   4.13.5  Removal of Forms
4.14  Finishes and Finishing of Concrete Surfaces
   4.14.1  Formed Surfaces
   4.14.2  Unformed Surfaces
4.15 Repair of Concrete
4.15.1 General
4.15.2 Methods of Repairs
   i. Dry pack method
   ii. Concrete replacement method
   iii. Mortar Replacement method
   iv. Epoxy method
4.15.3 Preparation of Concrete for repair
   i. Dry packing concrete
   ii. Concrete Replacement
   iii. Mortar Replacement
   iv. Use of Dry Pack Mortar
4.15.4 Curing of Concrete
   4.16.1 General
   4.16.2 Water curing
   4.16.3 Membrane Curing
4.17 Requirement of Concrete construction
   4.17.1 General
   4.17.2 Concrete in various components of bridges, Drainage siphon, aqueducts, etc.
   4.17.3 Concrete in Block-outs
   4.17.4 Embedment in concrete
4.18 Construction Joints in unreinforced concrete walls
4.19 Test and acceptance criteria
4.20 Steel Reinforcement
4.21 Tolerance in concrete construction
   4.21.1 General
   4.21.2 Tolerance for canal structures
   4.21.3 Concrete surface Irregularities
4.22 Unacceptable work
4.23 Measurement and Payment

SECTION - V REINFORCEMENT
5.1 Scope of Work
5.2 Indian Standards for Reference
5.3 Steel Reinforcing Bars
   5.3.1 General
   5.3.2 Cutting, bending and binding
5.3.3  Splicing
5.3.4  Care of placed reinforcement and concrete
5.4  Measurement and Payment

SECTION - VI  GATES
6.1  Radial Gates for regulator and escapes
   6.1.0  Approval of Designs and Drawings
   6.1.1  Design procedure for gate and hoists
   6.1.2  Materials
   6.1.3  Anchorages and Hoisting arrangements
       1.  Fabrication
       2.  Transportation
       3.  Schedule of supplies
       4.  Erection
       5.  Painting
   6.1.4  Test Operation
   6.1.5  Measurements and Payments
6.2  Vertical Life Slide Gate
   6.2.1  Measurements and Payments

SECTION - VII  RUBBLE MASONARY
7.1  Scope of Work
7.2  Indian Standards for Reference
7.3  Materials
   7.3.1  Cement
   7.3.2  Water
   7.3.3  Sand
   7.3.4  Rubble (stones)
7.4  U.C.R. Masonary
   7.4.1  Mortar
   7.4.2  Mixing
   7.4.3  Mode of Laying
   7.4.4  Measurement and Payment
7.5  Pointing
   7.5.1  General
   7.5.2  Measurement and Payment
7.6  Tests for Mortar for construction of Masonary
7.7  Controlling Payment

SECTION - VIII  REVETMENT AND PITCHING
SECTION - IX  SUPPLYING AND LAYERING AND JOINTING HUME (PRECAST) PIPE AND MISCELLANEOUS
SECTION - I

EXCAVATION FOR CANAL AND STRUCTURES

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK:

(a) The work to be done under these specifications consists of the excavation in various strata, and the conveyance and disposal of the excavated stuff for canals (including distributaries, laterals etc.,) for cut-off trenches of embankment, for diversion channels, drains and ditches, for the trenches of pipelaying, for training of nalas, for catch water drains, for service road and inspection path and for structures. The contractor shall furnish all tools, plant, labour and materials and execute the work satisfactorily.

(b) When existing public facilities like road drainage, drinking water supply pipe lines, telephone lines and power lines etc. are to be disturbed for constructions activities, the contractor shall, after due approval of the Engineer, provide and maintain in satisfactory condition at his cost, temporary structure like diversion roads for ensuring uninterrupted and satisfactory functioning of the facilities. Precautionary measures like signal, night lamps, fencing and barricading etc. will also be provided by him at his cost. The cost of permanent measures for the rehabilitation of the facilities, however, will be borne by the KNNL.

1.2 INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

2. IS : 2720-1983 Method for test for soils (part-I to X and part XIV)
5. IS : 4668-1967 Amonium nitrate for explosive (Reaffirmed 1978)
8. IS : 6609 Method of test for commercial blasting explosives and accessories (part-I to V)
9. IS : 7209-1974 General requirements for blast hole drilling rigs
11. IS : 7632-1975 Detonators
12. IS : 3696-1966 Safty code for scaffolds and ladders Part-I (part I)

62
1.3 SETTING OUT WORKS

(a) In the vicinity of the Canal Distributaries, temporary Bench Marks are established by the Department which the contractor shall use as control points for the entire length of the canal. The contractor shall establish sufficient number of reference Bench Marks for facilitating setting out of works and taking levels for purpose of measurements.

In setting out levels for the canals and structures, the contractor is responsible to check all levels against the Bench Mark at the head of the respective canal, with the precision specified for second order surveys.

(b) Before starting any work, the contractor shall erect permanent Bench Marks, reference lines and check profiles at convenient locations approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The Bench Mark shall be 20 cms. X 20 cms. X 60 cms. With 40 cms. embedded under firm ground and 20 cms. Projecting above ground. The word B.M. showing value of R.L. shall be conspicuously pointed on the Bench Marks. The reference line shall comprise the base line properly dogbelled on the ground with the numbered concrete masonry pillars, suitably spaced.

(c) The check profiles shall be located 30 metres apart or closer as directed by the Engineer-in-charge so as to ensure execution of all slopes, steps and elevation, to the profile or profiles indicated in the approved drawings. All important levels and all control points with respect to Bench Marks and reference lines shall be fixed and got correlated by the Engineer-in-charge.

(d) All materials and labour for setting out works including construction of Bench Marks, reference line, check profiles and surveys, as may be required at the various stages of constructions, shall be supplied by the contractor at his cost. The cost of such work shall be deemed to have been included in the costs of the items in the schedule - B.

1.4 PREPARATION OF SITE

1.4.1 CLEARING THE SITE

(a) The contractor shall clear the entire area, required for setting out, of all tree stumps, roots, brush wood, rubbish of all kinds, loose stones and all other objectionable materials. The ownership of the useful materials so removed from clearing site and / or excavation shall rest with the KNNL. Cutting of trees, covered under this item shall not be resorted to without the permission of the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall remove all the stumps and roots of trees for which no additional payment will be made. The roots of trees shall be grubbed to a depth of 100 cms. The contractors shall dispose off all such materials as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.
(b) No separate payment will be made to the contractor for complying the requirements of this paragraph and all cost shall be deemed to have been included in the rates quoted in schedule-B for the items of excavation.

1.4.2 STRIPPING

Before commencing the excavation for canal, the stripping shall be carried out as specified in para 2.3 of section - II. Measurement and Payment shall be as mentioned in para 2.3 of section II.

1.5 RECORDING OF CROSS SECTIONS

(a) After clearing the site prior to the beginning of excavation, initial cross sections of existing ground shall be taken at every 5 mtrs. interval or closer, depending on the nature of ground, normal to axis of canal upto sufficient distance outside the limits of the work. Levels on these cross sections shall be taken at 5 mtrs. or closer intervals for canal works, while for structure works, they shall be taken at 3 mtrs. or closer intervals as directed by Engineer-in-charge and entered in the field books by the Engineer-in-charge in the presence of the contractor or his authorised agent if he so desires and these shall be binding on the contractor. The contractor or his authorised agent shall sign the field book in token of acceptance. These cross sections shall form the basis of all future measurements and payments. The original cross sections duly signed by the contractor and the Engineer-in-charge shall be preserved.

(b) No separate payment will be made to the contractor for the labour and materials required for taking the cross sections.

1.6 PLANNING

Prior to the commencement of the work, all relevant data shall be collected by the contractor for planning (i) the excavation, (ii) the disposal of the useful materials of the excavation and (iii) the disposal of the remaining excavated stuff. He shall prepare drawings showing therein the location and quantities of excavation and bankwork in different kinds of material and the location of canal structures along with their requirement of rubble, broken stone, filing around foundations etc. based on the data, a scheme for disposal of the excavated materials shall be evolved and shown in the same drawing. If within the reach, there is a surplus of useful excavated material the disposal of the same in separate heaps/stacks for being used in other reaches in the neighbourhood may also be thought of and provided for in the scheme. The drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer within 15 days before starting the work and got approved.

1.7 DRILLING AND BLASTING

I. GENERAL
The Blasting operation if required be started only after written approval of the executive Engineer. Blasting where required will be permitted only when proper precautions have
been taken for the protection of persons and property in accordance with IS : 4081-1967 (Indian Standard specification for the safety code for blasting and related drilling operations). While carrying out excavation, adequate precautions in accordance with IS : 3764-1966 (Indian Standard specifications for safety code for excavation work) shall be taken.

II. EXPLOSIVES

It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to procure the explosives required for the work.

III. EXPLOSIVES AND BLASTING

The contractor shall acquaint himself with the applicable laws and regulations concerning acquiring, storing, handling and the use of explosives. All such laws, regulations and rules, as prevalent from time to time shall be binding upon the contractor.

The provisions detailed in the specifications are supplementary to the above laws and regulations and are also applicable except where they conflict with the aforementioned laws, from time to time. Further, the Engineer-in-charge may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any claims.

IV. MATERIALS

All the materials such as explosives, detonators, fuse coils, tamping materials etc., that are proposed to be used in the blasting operations shall have the prior approval of the Engineer-in-charge. Only explosives of required make and strength are to be used.

Black powder and safe explosive (as commonly current in India) shall be used wherever possible. Explosives with nitro-glycerine shall be used where the above explosives are not effective.

The use of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for thirty minutes. Rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and not less than 4 seconds per 25 millimeters of length with 10% tolerance on either side. The fuse known as instantaneous fuse shall not be used.

Before use, the fuse shall be inspected and moist, damaged or broken once discarded. The rate of burning of all new types of fuses or when they have been in stock for long shall be tested before use. The detonators used shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives.

V. PERSONNEL

Excavation by blasting will be permitted only under the personal supervision of competent and licensed persons and trained workmen employed by the contractor at his cost. All supervisors and workmen in-charge of make up, handling, storage and blasting work shall be adequately insured by the contractor.
The storage shall be in-charge of a very reliable person approved by the Engineer-in-charge, who may, if necessary cause police enquiry being made as to his reliability, antecedent etc. the contractor shall have to produce security for the person-in-charge of the explosives, if and required by the Engineer-in-charge or the civil authorities of the District.

The contractor shall make sure that his supervisor workmen are fully ; conversant with all the rules to be observed in storing, handling and use of the explosives. It shall be assured that the supervisor-in-charge is thoroughly acquainted with all the details of the handling and the blasting operations.

VI. EXPLOSIVES

The location and design of stores for explosives, method of their transport and general precautions to be taken by the contractor to prevent accidents shall be in accordance with the provisions of Indian Explosive Act and the regulations and rules framed thereunder.

The contractor shall provide portable magazine for storing the explosive at work spot. The site of the portable magazine shall be subject to approval by the Engineer-in-charge and the Inspector of Explosives.

A careful and day to day account of the use of explosives shall be kept by the contractor in register in a manner approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The Engineer-in-charge may also pay surprise visits to the storage magazine. In case of any unaccountable storage of the explosives, or if the account is not found to have been maintained in a manner approved by the Engineer-in-charge, the contractor shall be liable to be penalised in which case, he shall not be entitled to any compensation for the losses etc. The action taken under this clause shall be in addition to that which might be taken by the competent civil authorities in the court of Law.

VII. USE OF EXPLOSIVES

For the transport of the explosives and detonators between the store and the site, closed and strong containers made of soft materials such as timber, zinc, copper, leather shall be used.

Explosives and detonators shall be carried in separate boxes. For the conveyance of primer, special container shall be used.

The boxes and containers used, shall be kept closed. Explosive shall be stored and used chronologically to ensure the ones revived earlier being used first. A makeup house shall be provided at each working place in which cartridges will be made up by competent and licensed men as required for the work. The make up house shall be separated from other buildings. Only electric storage lamps will be used in this house.

No smoking shall be allowed in the make up house or generally while dealing with explosives.
VIII. DISPOSAL OF DETERIORATED EXPLOSIVES

All deteriorated explosives shall be disposed off in an approved manner, the quantity of deteriorated explosives to be disposed off shall be intimated to the Engineer-in-charge prior to its disposal.

IX. PREPARATION OF PRIMERS

The primers shall not be prepared near open flames or fire. The work of preparation of primers shall always be entrusted to the same personnel. Primers shall be used as early as possible after they are ready.

X. CHARGING OF HOLES

The work of charging of holes shall not commence before all the drilling work at the site is completed and the contractor's supervisor satisfies himself to that effect by actual inspection. While charging open lamps shall be kept away. For charging with powered explosives, naked flame shall not be allowed. Only wooden tamping rods without any kind of metal on the rod shall be allowed to be used. The tamping rods shall have cylindrical ends. Bore hole must be of such size that the cartridges can easily pass down them, they shall not however be too big.

Only one cartridge shall be inserted at a time and gently pressed into the hole with the tamping rods. The sand clay or other tamping materials used for filling the holes completely shall not be tamped too hard.

XI. BLASTING

Blasting shall be carried out during fixed hours of the day, which shall have the approval of the Engineer-in-charge. The hours once fixed shall not be altered without prior written approval of the Engineer-in-charge. The site of blasting operations shall be prominently demarcated by red danger flags. The order to fire shall be given only by the contractor's supervisor-in-charge of the work and this order shall be given only after giving the warning signal three times, so as to enable all the labour, watchman etc. to reach safe shelters.

A whistle/bugle with distinctive note shall be used to give warning signals. The bugle shall not be used for any other purposes. All the labour shall be made acquainted with the sound of the bugles and shall be strictly warned to leave their work immediately at the first warning signal and to move for safe shelters. They are not to leave the shelters until the all clear signal has been given.

All the roads and footpaths leading to the blasting area shall be watched.

In special cases, suitable extra precautions shall be taken. The Engineer-in-charge may however permit blasting for underground excavation, without restriction of fixed time, provided that he is satisfied that proper precautions are taken to give sufficient warning to all concerned and that the work of other agencies on the site is not hampered. For lighting the fuse, a lamp with a strong name such as carbide lamp shall be used.
The contractor's supervisor shall watch the required time for the firing of the fuses and shall see that all the workmen are under safe shelters in good time.

**XII. ELECTRICAL FIRING**

Only the contractor's supervisee of in-charge shall possess key of the exploder and short firing accessories and he shall keep it always with himself. Special apparatus shall be used as a source of current for the blasting operations, power lines shall not be tapped for the purpose.

The detonators shall be checked before use. For blast in series, only detonators of the same manufacture of the same group of electrical resistance shall be used.

Such of the electrical lines as could constitute danger for work of charging shall be removed from the site.

The firing cables shall have a proper insulating cover so as to avoid short circuiting due to contact with water and metallic parts of rock.

The use of the earth as a return line shall not be permitted.

The firing cables shall be connected to source of current only when nobody is in the area of blasting. Before firing, the circuit shall be checked by a suitable apparatus. After firing whether with or without an actual blast the contact between the firing cable and the source of current shall be cut off before any one is allowed to leave the shelters.

During storms, charging with electrical detonators shall be suspended. The charges already placed in the holes shall be blasted as quickly as possible but taking all the safety precautions, and giving necessary warning signals. If this is not possible the site shall be abandoned till the storm has passed.

**XIII. PRECAUTIONS AFTER BLASTING**

After the blast, the contractor's supervisor must carefully inspect the work and satisfy himself that all the charges have exploded. After the blast has taken place in underground works, workmen shall not be allowed to go to the place till all the toxic gasses are evacuated from the place.

**XIV. MISFIRES**

If it is suspected that part of the blast has failed to fire or is delayed, sufficient time shall be allowed to elapse before entering the danger zone. When fuse and blasting caps are used a safe time should be allowed and then the contractor's supervisor alone shall leave the shelter to see the misfire.

None of the drillers are to work near this hole until one of the two following operations have been carried out by the supervisor.

Either (i) the supervisor should very carefully (when the tamping is onf damp clay) extract the tamping with a wooden scraper or jet of water or compressed air (using pipe of soft materials)
and withdraw the fuse with the primer and detonator attached after which a fresh primer and
detonator with fuse should be placed in this hole and fired out or (ii) the hole may be cleared of 300 mm.
of caping and the direction then be ascertained by placing stick in the hole. Another hole may be drilled
at least 225mm. away and parallel to it. This hole should then be charged and fired. The balance of the
cartridge and detonators found in the muck shall be removed.

Before leaving his work, the contractor's supervisor inform the supervisor of the relieving shift of
any case of misfires and should point out the position with red cross denoting the same, also stating what
action if any, he has taken in the matter. A register of misfires and their location and how they were dealt
with shall be maintained by the contractor.

The contractor's supervisor should also at once report at the contractor's office all cases of misfires,
the cause of the same and what steps were taken in connection therewith.

The names of the day and night shift supervisors of the contractor must be noted daily in the
contractor's office. If misfire has been found to be due to a defective detonator, or dynamite, the
contractor's office for inspection and shall be disposed off.

Drilling in holes not completely exploded by blasting shall not be permitted for underground
excavation. The contractor should produce the firer's license and furnish the particulars in the following
statement:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>No. of firer's Licence &amp; Date</th>
<th>Validity period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

XV. SAFETY OF PUBLIC AND PROPERTY

Blasting operation, when considered necessary shall be resorted to only with the written permission
of the Engineer-in-charge. Prior inspection shall be carried out for the safety and stability of the public
and property. Blasting operations in the proximity of overhead power lines, communication lines, utility
lines or other structures shall not be carried on until the operator or the owner or both of such lines have
been notified and precautionary measures deemed necessary have been taken.

The drilling pattern, the method of blasting, the charge per hole, the finishing order etc., shall also
be suitably designed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

XVI. CONTROLLED BLASTING

(1) THE OBJECTIVES OF CONTROLLED BLASTING TECHNIQUES INCLUDE

a) Minimisation of overbreaks and or fracturing of rock beyond the designed boundary of
   excavation so as to achieve smooth post blast surface for the canal and a sound
   foundation for the canal structure.
b) Control of fly rock and or ground vibration within permissible limits and  
c) To serve both the above purposes.

(2) TECHNIQUES FOR MINIMISING ROCK DAMAGE

The main purpose of controlled blasting is to minimize fracturing and loosening of the rock mass beyond the predetermined excavation line / profile. The objective is normally achieved by minimizing and judicious use of explosives in the blast holes. Several controlled blasting techniques such as line drilling, presplitting, smooth blasting, cushion blasting and buffer blasting are used to achieve the objective.

LINE DRILLING

The line drilling may be one of the technique used for overbreak control. In line drilling, a single row of closely spaced, unloaded, small diameter holes is drilled along the neat excavation line. This provides a plane of weakness to which the primary blast can break and to some extent reflects the shock waves created by the blast, reducing the shattering and stressing in the finished wall. Line drilling is best suited to homogenous formations where bedding planes, joints and seams are at a minimum.

Line drilling has very limited application. The only place where it is applicable is in areas where even in the light explosive loads associated with other controlled blasting techniques may cause damage beyond the excavation limit, or where line drilling is used between loaded holes to promoted shearing and guide the presplit line.

PRESPLITTING

Presplitting involves a single row of holes drilled along the excavation line. Perspilt in the rock forms a discontinuous zone, which minimizes or eliminates over break from the subsequent primary blast and produces a smooth, finished rock wall. Presplitting is also used to reduce ground vibration in some critical cases.

SMOOTH BLASTING

Smooth blasting is sometimes referred to as contour blasting, perimeter blasting, or sculpture blasting. This method is widely accepted method for controlling overbreak in canal, underground headings and slopes. In smooth blasting the holes are drilled along the excavation limits, lightly loaded with well distributed charges and fired after the main excavation is removed. By firing instantaneously or with minimum delay between the holes, a shearing action is obtained which gives smooth walls with minimum overbreak.

Smooth blasting, presplitting etc., techniques differ mainly from the line drilling principle in that some or all of the holes are loaded with relatively light, well distributed charges of explosives. The fact that the firing of these charges tends to crack or split the rock between the holes permits wider hole spacings than when line drilling. Consequently drilling costs are reduced and in many cases better control of overbreak is obtained. However in the case of presplitting, it is difficult to determine results until excavation of the primary blast is complete to the finished wall.
CUSHION BLASTING

Cushion blasting is sometimes referred to as trimming, slabbing or slashing, line smooth wall blasting, a single row of holes is drilled along the excavation line, loaded with light, well distributed charges, and fired after the main excavation is removed. In cushion blasting, the charged holes are further decoupled by reducing the diameter or using stemming materials of crushed stone or sand to provide cushioning effect. This cushions shock from the finished wall as the holes are detonated and minimizes, the stresses and fractures in the finished wall. This technique is rarely used today because the reduction in decoupling could be achieved by the use of small diameter explosive cartridges which serves the same purpose. The holes are blasted using the last delay number in the same blasting round preferably with jumping delay of 50 Ms.0

The suitable parameters for controlled blasting for minimizing rock damage shall be established through trial blasts. Usually it needs to establish the optimum hole spacings and the charge per hole. Slopes of the canals are designed and prescribed by the Engineer in accordance with the geology of the rock. The controlled blasting methods shall be such as would enable maintain the prescribed slope.

(3) GROUND VIBRATION CONTROL TECHNIQUE

When an explosive charge is detonated inside a blast hole it is instantly converted into hot gases and the expanding gases exert intense pressure on the blasthole walls. A high intensity shock wave travels through the rock mass which attenuates sharply with distance. Simultaneously the rock around the blast hole up to twice the radius of the original hole gets completely crushed. Expanding gases continue to work on the rock, extending the cracks and moving the rock outward and upward. These activities consume a major part of the explosive energy. However a small left over portion passes beyond the zone of intended work in the form of elastic ground vibrations. As seismic waves travel through the rock mass, they generate particle motions which are termed as ground vibrations. The velocity of oscillation of rock particles is called "particle velocity" and its maximum value is called "peak particle velocity (PPV)" Internationally, peak particle velocity is used to express the intensity of ground vibrations from blasting. Damage caused by ground vibration is dependent on the ground velocity and on the frequency of the ground motion. Even though, the use of explosives has unwanted side effect in the form of vibration, explosive provide an inexpensive source of energy for rock excavation in mining and civil engineering projects.

The principal factors that effect vibration level at a given point of interest are the maximum charge per delay, the distance from the blast, the delay period used and the blast geometry.
SAFE LIMITS OF VIBRATION

The permissible peak velocity (mm/s) at the foundation level of structures is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of structures</th>
<th>Dominant excitation frequency, Hz</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt;8 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Building/structures not belonging to the owner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Domestic houses / structures</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Kutcha, Brick and Cement)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Industrial Buildings</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(R.C.C. &amp; framed structures)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Objects of historical importance &amp; sensitive structures</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Buildings belonging to the owner with limited span of life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Domestic houses / structures</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Kutcha, Brick and cement)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Industrial Buildings</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(R.C.C. &amp; Framed Structures)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VIBRATION CONTROL PROCEDURES

1. The most common method of controlling ground vibration is by minimizing the charge weight per delay. Delay blasting permits to divide total charge into smaller charges which are detonated in a predetermined sequence at specified intervals. Blasting without delay or sufficient delay numbers increases ground vibrations due to increases in maximum charge per delay.

2. Vibration can be significantly reduced by optimizing blast design parameters. The contractor shall establish optimum burden, hole spacing, powder factor and hook up to control vibration in the vicinity of the existing structures.

(4) FLY ROCK CONTROL TECHNIQUES

The rock fragments ejected from the blast called "flyrock" is a serious hazard of blasting operations, particularly when the blast is conducted in the vicinity of village and structures. The factors which influence the flyrock distance include:
1) Height of stemming column in the blast holes and type/quality of stemming materials.
2) Irregular shape of free face
3) Excessive large burden or blasting without free face
4) Muffling of the blast area and the muffling material type
5) Scattering and overlapping of delay timings of the delay detonators/relays.
6) Presence of water in blastholes.

The first four parameters can be controlled by properly designing the blasting pattern whereas the last two parameters are not easily controllable.

Flyrock shall be controlled by proper blast design and by muffling/covering. From the experience it is found that unless blast design is proper, muffling will not be effective. Proper blast design and accurate implementation of the blast are the two areas of fundamental concern for controlling the flyrock. The third important parameter is understanding the local geology and adjusting the explosive charge with regard to the geological features.

The reliable and effective method of controlling flyrock fragments from the mouth of the blast holes (vertical flyrock on the rear side) is the height of stemming column. It has been observed that the flyrock, particularly towards and rear side, was effectively controlled by maintaining the height of stemming column in all holes greater than the burden. The height of stemming column should be 1.2 to 1.5 times the true burden in all holes.

A good stemming material should retain bore hole pressure till the burden rock starts to move. Dry angular materials under the effect of the impulsive gas pressure tends to form a compaction arch which locks into the wall of a blast hole, thus increases its resistance to ejection. In general drill cutting is better stemming material as compared to sand and should be preferred except in case of watery holes. In case of watery holes only sand free of clayey materials should be used as stemming material.

If flyrock is originating from the face and flying far distance, it could be an indication that too little burden is used or that mud seams or other geological discontinuity are prevalent. Most flyrock however, is not produced from the face. It is produced from the top.

When the flyrock towards the face side is also to be contained, the blasting should be done using the technique of buffer blasting along with muffling. Buffer blasting is a technique in which a buffer of blasted rock of 4 to 6m thick should be left against the next round of blast.

Muffling or covering of holes including entire area to be blasted is one of the most common method to contain the distance of travel of flying fragments particularly when blasting is done within the danger zone.

In mining blasts, the most common practice is to cover the blast using wire mesh of 50 mm x 50 mm to 75 mm x 75 mm. Gunny bags and cartridge empty boxes 4 to 5 numbers are filled.
with sand or drill cutting and place over the wire mesh. Sometimes the entire area to be blasted is covered by old belt conveyors over the wire net which was found to be more effective as compared to wire nets alone. Gunny bags filled with sand, free of pebbles, weighing at least 30 to 40 kg are placed over the belt conveyor which is placed over the wire nets at an interval of 2 in between and within the rows. This method will contain the vertical fly to a great extent.

Flying fragments is excessive when blasting is done in shallow holes and where bench height or hole depth is less than two times the burden. Therefore for controlling flyrock, the bench height must be greater than two times the true burden and preferable three times the burden. The fly rock is also excessive in watery holes.

The contractor shall establish by trial blasting suitable technique for the control of flyrocks wherever necessary. The technique adopted shall be got approved from the Engineer. For excavation within the danger zone, the prior approval of the blasting methods shall be obtained from the chief Engineer.

(5) ALL ITEMS OF ROCK EXCAVATION RATES TO INCLUDE COST OF CONTROLLED BLASTING FOR MINIMISING ROCK DAMAGE.

The contractor shall quote his rates for items of rock excavation in schedule B inclusive of the cost of controlled blasting to minimise rock damages as per the technique described in para (2) above. The payment for carrying out controlled blasting for minimising the rock damages will not be made separately. The controlled blasting to minimise the rock damages all along the canal in all chainages and in all foundation excavations of structures shall be deemed as part of excavation itself.

(6) PAYMENT FOR CONTROLLED BLASTING TO CONTROL VIBRATION AND FLY ROCK IN CERTAIN SPECIFIED REACHES.

The additional earth work item towards hard rock excavation under contralcd blasting(HRCB) to control vibration and fly rocks in the vicinity of the high tension power lines structures and village/town limits in respect of main cannals, large distributaries and foundations and structures, is provided for in Schedule B. The chainages of canal and foundations reaches between which HRCB is to be executed shall be mentioned and shown in tender drawings. The contractor shall quote his rates for excavation in hard rock requiring control blasting considering all the necessary controls and precautions to be taken. This item is related payment is admissible for excavation in hard rock only. It is not permissible in soft rocks excavated with or without blasting notwithstanding the fact that the control of blasting to control vibration & fly rocks might have been involved.
Even in the chainages specified in schedule B, the controlled blasting to control fly rocks and vibrations shall be taken up only after obtaining prior approval of the Chief Engineer.

1.8 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS.

1.8.1 CLASSIFICATION

All materials of excavation shall be classified by the Engineer-in-charge in the following groups.

(a) SOIL

This shall include the following:

I. Ordinary soils, viz. vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale, loose murrum, a mixture of all these and similar materials which yield to the ordinary application of pick and shovel rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm. occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

II. Hard soils viz. stiff/heavy clay, soft shale, or compact murrum requiring grafting tool or pick or both shovel, closely applied.

III. Gravel, cobble stone, soft laterite, kanker and boulders having maximum diameter in any one direction upto 520 mm.

IV. Soft conglomerate, where in stones may be detached from the matrix with picks;

V. Soling of roads, water bound macadam layers, asphalted roads.

VI. Lime concrete and stone masonry in lime mortar or in lean cement mortar.

VII. Marshy soil excavated below the original ground level of marshers and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing of water.

VIII. Generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than any item mentioned in (I) to (VII) above.
(b) SOFT ROCK WITH OR WITHOUT BLASTING

This shall include

i) Highly disintegrated granite, trap or lime stone where the rock material is completely disintegrated except for a few unweathered rock fragments.

ii) Sand stone, hard laterite, laminated limestone, heavily jointed trap, breccia, red bole, hard shale, hard conglomerate and moderately to highly weathered granite.

iii) Closely jointed fissured and fractured hard rocks.

iv) Unreinforced cement concrete beds of lean proportions upto and including C.C. 1 : 3 : 6 and stone masonry in C. M. 1 : 3 or of richer mix laying below ground level.

v) Generally any material or combination of materials which requires excavating efforts similar to excavation of items (i) to (iv) above.

Soft rocks are of such hardness that they can not be excavated by picks and hand shovels. They may be either (a) quarried or split with crow bars, or (b) excavated by drilling and blasting, depending upon jointing pattern, the degree of weathering and moisture content.

(c) HARDROCK WITH BLASTING / CONTROLLED BLASTING

This shall include

i) Massive and sheet rock formations of lime stone, granite, quartzite, trap, dolerite and pegmatite

ii) Slightly weathered to fresh hard rock formation of solid rock of trap, lime stone, granite and quartzite & dolerite pegmatite, gneiss and any other hard rock formation

iii) The hard rock boulders of size more than 520mm (0.14 cum) requiring blasting for removal surrounded by sand or by soft material.

iv) C. C. of 1 : 2 : 4 proportion or of richer proportion and R. C. C.

v) Any material requiring excavating efforts similar to items i) to iv) above

1.8.2 Under the hard rock, there may be one more classification for the purpose of measurements and payments, when the schedule - B provides for an item of payment for controlled blasting to control fly rock and vibrations vide para 1.7 (xvi) above.

1.8.3 AUTHORITY FOR CLASSIFICATIONS

The classification of excavation shall be decided by he Engineer-in-charge and his decision shall be final and binding on the contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge.
The excavated materials from hard rock shall be stacked on the site as directed by the Engineer-in-charge for facilitating measurements. The stacks shall be measured and 40% deducted for voids. The quantity arrived at by section measurement shall be verified with the quantities of stacks.

1.9 EXCAVATION FOR CANAL

1.9.1 GENERAL

(a) Excavation for canals in rock shall be to the underside of the lining shown on the drawings. Excavation for canals in materials other than rock shall be left 200mm. above the underside of the concrete lining until immediately before placing the concrete lining. Before placing the concrete lining the sub-grade shall be wetted if necessary and compacted at optimum moisture content and carefully excavated to the underside of the grade M15 concrete lining. The employer reserves the right, during the progress of the work, to vary slopes of excavation and the dimensions dependent thereon.

(b) Blasting shall be done in such a manner so as not to cause over breakage which in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge is excessive. Special care shall be taken to prevent over-breakage or loosening of material on bottom and side slopes against which concrete lining is to be placed. To achieve this techniques for minimising rock damage as specified in para 1.7 (xvi) shall be followed for the sides and bed of canal. The smooth blasting shall e such that on the finished surface at least 50% of the drill hole surfaces could be seen. If satisfactory rock surface is not obtained through controlled blasting the final cutting may be by chiseling or with the help of pavement breakers. All these operations shall be carried out at contractor's cost without any claim for separate payment.

If excavation is required to be done within 50 meters from existing transmission / power lines or 300 meters from village limits and if it is not considered expedient by the department to shift the power lines or the village to safer distances or otherwise extend protection, the excavation shall be carried out with extra care to control vibrations and fly rocks as specified in paras 1.7.xvi(3) and 1.7.xvi(4) and the payment are regulated as in para 1.7.xvi(6).

(c) Except the areas of rock, all areas to be excavated for canal sections shall be prewetted so that at the time of excavation moisture content shall be about optimum. However, in case the excavated materials from canal is not to be used for embankment, such prewetting need not be done.

(d) The contractor shall not be entitled to any additional rate above the rates quoted in schedule-B on account of the requirement for allowing additional time for drying, stockpiling and rehandling the excavated material which have been deposited temporarily and stock-piled for re-use.
1.9.2 CONVEYANCE AND DISPOSAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

The usable excavated material available from the canal excavation shall be used in the appropriate zone of the canal embankment by conveying the same with all leads and lifts. Lead charges for 50 mtrs., are included in the excavation items and the additional lead charges, if any, shall be included in the respective items of embankment. If usable excavation material is in excess of the requirements of banking the same shall be used for the construction of approaches to the road bridges and for selected bedding materials and backfill around structures for which payment will be made at the rates entered in schedule-B, remaining material from the excavation shall be used to strengthen the embankment on either side of canal, or deposited in low areas on either side of canal to backfill borrow pits or spread in other approved location as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Usable rubble available from hard rock excavation shall be sorted out and arranged in separate regular stacks without any extra charges as and where directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The balance excavated stuff will be deposited in spoil banks. The spoil banks shall not be constructed continuous. A gap of 10 mtrs., shall be provided at 150 mtrs., interval. Spoil banks shall not be allowed within 30 mtrs., on either side of the structure on both the banks of canal unless otherwise directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.9.3 DEWATERING CANAL TRENCHES AND EXCAVATION UNDER WET CONDITIONS

Water encountered in canal excavation shall be diverted to nearby drain and nalas by cutting an open channel within the canal section to be excavated. When the drain / nala bed is higher than the encountered water level this water shall be evacuated into the nala by pumping and no separate payment will be made for dewatering by pumping. No distinction shall be made in payment whether the material being excavated is dry, moist or wet. Removal of accumulated silt, slush and dewatering shall be done by the contractor, without any extra cost till the work is finally handed over to the Department or till the expiry of the contract period, whichever is earlier.

1.9.4 OVER EXCAVATION

Over excavation caused by the contractor beyond the limits shown in the drawings for any purpose or reason, except as directed by the Engineer-in-charge shall not be measured and paid for. The over excavation shall be rectified at the expense of the contractor by filling and compacting with suitable soil in the case of excavation in soils. The over excavation in rock of canal bed and side slopes shall be back filled with cement concrete 1 : 5 : 10, if the over excavation is within 15 cms and with U.C.R. masonry in C.M. 1 : 5 proportion, if the over excavation is more than 15 cms. The over excavations in case of canal embankment should be filled with respective materials excavated and should be compacted. The cost of back filling the over excavation will be considered as included in the rate quoted for excavation items and no separate payment will be made for this.

1.9.5 TOLERANCE IN ALIGNMENT AND GRADE

Departure from established alignment : ± 20 mm on straight section.

± 50mm on tangents.

± 100 mm on curves.

Departure from established grade : ± 20 mm
1.9.6 PAY LINE

(a) Pay line is the limit of excavation as required by design without any allowances for over breaks. The canal shall be excavated as indicated on drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge excavation.

(b) In case of changes in canal section and side slopes, the contractor shall carry out work at the rates quoted for the item without claiming any extra rate because of these changes. Modifications in the slopes prescribed will however, be intimated to the contractor in writing by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.9.7 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The payment will be made on volumetric basis for the quantities excavated to the required extent before commencement of excavation. The cross sections shall be taken and plotted. On this cross sections the section of the excavation as approved shall be plotted as excavation progress at the time of preparation of each RA bill, the measurement taken shall be plotted on the cross section. Quantities of excavation for the purpose for payment shall be limited to approved cross section. On the completion of the excavation, measurement shall be take of the excavation done and plotted on the cross section. The payment shall be limited to the quantities worked out based on the approved section of excavation. In this cross sections, classifications of STRATA as actually done for the purpose of measurements shall be shown marked in different colors. The quantities of excavation done beyond the approved section shall be treated as over excavation and dealt with accordingly. The payment shall be made for the quantities of excavation limiting to approved section and as for quoted rates in schedule B. The rates for excavation of canal is inclusive of dewatering and desilting the canal section during excavation till the final profile is excavated. The rate for excavation include the conveyance and deposition of excavated materials for use in the works and/or for disposal in spoil banks and where so directed, placing the materials for bank work in layers of specified thickness within leads upto 100 mtrs. and all lifts and all incidental charges. It also includes cost of backfilling over excavation if any. The payment for excavation will not be made in full until over excavation are satisfactorily backfilled.

EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

1.10.1 GENERAL

(a) The foundation levels shown on the plans accompanying the tenders or in the detailed drawings furnished at the commencement of work are tentative and the actual levels will be decided by the Engineer-in-charge on the basis of actual site conditions revealed after opening of the foundation.

(b) Blasting shall be done in such a manner as not to cause over breakage which in the opinion for the Engineer-in-charge is excessive. Special care shall be taken to prevent over breakage or loosening of material on bottom and side slopes against which concrete is to be placed. To achieve this technique for minimising rock damages as specified in para 1.7.xvi(2) shall be followed on the sides and if found necessary the final cutting in
foundation bed shall be carried out by chiseling or with the help of pneumatic pavement breakers for which no extra rate will be payable.

c). for excavation of hard rock under control blasting (HRCB) to control vibration and fly rock while blasting in the vicinity of high tension power line and village /town limits the procedure detailed under para 1.7(6) holds good for this case also

(d) The quantities to be paid will be to the dimensions shown on the drawings or instructed in writing by the Engineer-in-charge.

(e) The recommended side slopes for pay lines are considered safe without shoring and strutting. However, if necessary arises the contractor shall provide shoring and struting without extra costs.

(f) Whenever water is met with during excavation for structures, dewatering shall be resorted to by the contractor. The rate for the excavation for structures includes the cost of dewatering and desilting. No extra claim for dewatering and desilting will be entertained.

(g) Usable material removed from the excavation for structures shall be used for backfill and embankment, otherwise it shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

1.10.2 OVER EXCAVATION

(a) Over excavation performed by the contractor beyond the limits shown on the drawings for any purpose or reason, except as directed by the Engineer-in-charge shall not be measured. The over excavation in the bed shall be rectified at the expense of the contractor by filling back with same grade of concrete as that specified for leveling course. In the case of over excavation of the sides, the same shall be filled back with suitable soil at the expense of contractor to the same specification as that for the item of back filling in foundation trenches.

1.10.3 PAY LINE

(a) Regardless of whether the excavation for construction of any structure preceeds or follows the excavation of the canal at the site of structure, measurement for excavation for structures shall include only the required excavation outside the pay lines for the canal excavations and below the original ground surface, measured to the dimensions and slopes specified below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Strata of Excavation</th>
<th>Slope for pay line</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Soil, murrum</td>
<td>1 to 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Soft rock</td>
<td>0.5 to 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Hard rock</td>
<td>0.25 to 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The pay line for excavations of foundations of structures, shall be determined from the bottom edge of the foundations based on the slopes given in sub para (a) above. alternatively,
steeper slopes can be retained by providing shoring and strutting for which no separate payment will be made. In all cases payment will be regulated for the slopes as mentioned in the sub-para (a) above.

1.10.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

(a) Excavation ordered by the Engineer will be paid for at the appropriate rates quoted by the contractor in the schedule-B.

(b) The quantity of excavation shall be computed from the initial and final cross section of excavation except that when shoring and strutting are resorted with steeper side slopes than given in para 1.10.3(a), the payment will be regulated as if this excavation is done to the pay line slopes given in that para. The rates include providing all the materials, tools, plants and labour required for pre-splitting and resorting to controlled blasting technique for hard rock excavation.

(c) The rates for excavation include all excavation clearing of site, all leads and all lifts, disposal of excavated stuff/material as per the specifications, providing all tools, plants, machinery, material, preparation and maintenance of haul roads, transport material to temporary stockpiles, rehandling of excavated material temporarily deposited in stockpiles to disposal areas or points of final use, disposal of excavated waste materials, maintaining excavated slopes and trenches including dewatering and desilting, diverting surfaces flows etc., the cost of sorting and stacking useful excavated material above high flood levels and all incidental operations required for carrying out the work in accordance with the specifications.

The rate shall also include cost of controlled blasting to minimise rock damages and obtain sound foundation and to control vibration and fly rock except that in certain specified reaches of canal vide para 1.7 xvi(6) and payment towards control of vibrations and fly rock would be paid at the rate quoted for the reach in schedule - B.

1.11 SLIPS

Slips shall be avoided but if any slip occurs in account of nature of soil or due to failure of slopes in the opinion of the Engineer-in-charge, extra excavation shall be done as directed by the Engineer-in-charge to restore stability. In such case payment for necessary excavation and back filling will be made for this extra work under relevant items.

1.12 MONSOON DAMAGE

Damages due to rain or flood either in cutting or in banks shall be repaired by the contractor till the final section is handed over to the department. The responsibility of desilting and repairing damages due to rain or flood rests with the contractor. No extra cost is payable for such operation and the contractor shall take all necessary precautions to protect the work done during the construction and prescribed maintenance period.
SECTION - II

EMBANKMENT

2.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The work to be done under these specification consists of all canal embankments, rockfill embankments, CNS layers backfilling of cut-off trench, earth work for approaches to the road bridges, dyke embankment for nalas/drains, back filling around the canal structures rock toe and filters of different type and sizes. The contractor shall furnish all materials, tools and plants, labour and execute the work satisfactorily.

2.2 INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

1. IS : 1888-1971  Method of load test on soils
5. IS : 4558-1983  Code of practice for under-drainage of lined canals
8. IS : 8237-1976  Code of practice for protection of slope for reservoir embankments
10. IS : 8419-1977  Filteration media - sand and gravel. (part I)

In addition to the above, Indian Standards mentioned under para 1.2 of section-I may also be referred to, where relevant.

2.3 STRIPPING

2.3.1 GENERAL

Before the embankment works commence, the base shall be stripped of unsuitable surface soil, including all vegetation, grass, organic matter, bushes, roots and other unsuitable matter and shall dispose off the same as directed with a lead . and all lifts. Similar operations shall be done in the borrow areas and in such cutting reaches of canal which yield useful embankment materials. Stripping shall be done as per IS  code 4701-1982 or its latest version. (as per Is the depth for stripping for soil containg light grass cover is 5 to 7.5 Cm and for agricultural land 15 to 22.5 Cm.)
2.3.2 RECORDING OF CROSS SECTION

(a) After clearing the site for embankment and prior to stripping the natural ground surface cross sections shall be surveyed (as described in para 1.5)

(b) After stripping is completed, the initial cross section shall be taken as described in para 1.5. The natural ground surface cross sections and initial cross sections shall form the basis for arriving at the quantities of excavation for stripping.

2.3.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR THE SEAT OF EMBANKMENT.

The payment will be done on the basis of the volume of excavation involved in stripping at the contract price quoted in scheduled-B which includes cost of all labour, implements and plants and all incidental expenses involved in the work. No payment shall be made for the stripping of borrow areas.

2.4 PREPARATION OF FOUNDATION UNDER EMBANKMENT

(a) No materials shall be placed for the earth fill of the embankment until the foundation of the embankment has been dewatered, suitably prepared and approved by the Engineer-in-charge. All portions of excavation made for test pits or other sub-surface investigations and any existing cavities below the foundations of the embankment shall be filled with soil of same quality as specified for the earth fill and suitably compacted.

(b) Pools of water shall not be permitted in the foundation of the embankment and any water shall be drained off and cleared prior to placing the first layer of embankment materials.

(c) SOIL FOUNDATION

Soil foundations of the embankment shall be scarified and loosened by means of a plough, ripper or any other means to depth of about 15 cms to 20 cms to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. Roots or other debris turned up during scarifying shall be removed from the foundation area which thereafter shall be moistened to slightly above the optimum moisture content of the foundation soil and shall be compacted by the compaction equipment to the same degree of compaction as that of the embankment. The purpose of using higher moisture than optimum is to ensure forcing of the soil into any soft zones existing below the surface. The first four layers of the fill for the embankment shall be 10 cms to 15 cms thick and shall be carefully placed and uniformly compacted to form satisfactory bond between the foundation and the fill. These layers in the hearting zone should be composed of most impervious materials. Sheep foot roller shall preferably be used for the compaction of impervious soil and vibratory type rollers for compaction of pervious and semipervious soils and rock.

(d) ROCK FOUNDATION

i. The treatment of the rock surface under the embankment shall be so done as to ensure a tight bond between embankment and the foundation. This shall be attained by the following procedure.

ii. The area of the rock surface which is to be in contact with the embankment shall be fully exposed by removing all the loose and distintegration rock leaving a rugged rock surface. Hard rock projections and overhang shall be knocked off and removed. If blasting is to be restored to
care shall be taken to avoid objectionable shocks to foundation rock. As far as possible the whole contact area shall be exposed at one time to enable examination of the surface characteristics of the rock and for planning the method of treatment.

iii. If the foundation rock is fairly impervious but has a highly rugged surface, it shall be treated by laying embankment material in 10 cms thick layers at a moisture content slightly above the O.M.C. and compacted with mechanical equipment / pneumatic tampers to ensure that all irregular depressions in the rock surface are filled with soil to create an effective and complete bond.

(e) SAND FOUNDATION

Sand encountered in foundation shall be tested for its natural relative density. It shall be compacted by any approved methods to obtain a minimum relative density of 70% before the filling commences.

(f) PAYMENT

No separate payment will be made for the preparation of the foundation under embankment as cost of this operation is deemed to have been included in the respective embankment items.

2.4.1 BACK FILLING OF CUT-OFF TRENCHES

(a) The cut-off trench shall be backfilled with same kind of materials and in same manner, as the earthfill of the impervious core of the canal embankment. Each layer of the fill shall be continuous and approximately horizontal layer of specified thickness and compacted under optimum moisture content to the specified degree of compaction.

(b) During placing and compaction of impervious materials in the cut-off trench where dewatering is involved, the sub-soil water level at every point in the cut-off trench shall be maintained below the bottom of he earthfill until the compacted fill in the cut-off trench at that point has reached a height of 3 mtrs., after which the water level shall be maintained at least 1.5 mtrs., below the top of compacted fill.

2.5 BORROW AREAS

2.5.1 GENERAL

(a) All materials required for the construction of impervious or pervious zones of embankment and back fill for cut-off trench and structures which are not available from canal excavation, excavation for structure or from excavation of other ancillary works, shall be obtained from the designated borrow areas or as designated by the Engineer-in-charge in consultation with field laboratory. The depth of cut in all borrow areas shall be designated by the Engineer-in-charge and the cut shall be made to such designated depth only. Each designated borrow area shall be fully exploited before switching over to the next designated borrow area. Haphazard exploitation shall not be permitted. The type of equipment used and the operations in the excavation of materials in borrow areas shall be such as to produce the required uniformity of the mixture of materials for the embankment/CNS layer.
2.5.2 STRIPPING OF BORROW AREAS

(a) Borrow areas shall be stripped of top soil and any other objectionable materials to the required depth. Stripping operations shall be limited only to designated borrow areas. Materials from stripping shall be disposed of in the exhausted borrow areas or in the approved adjacent areas.

(b) Stripping of borrow area shall not be measured and paid for separately. The cost of stripping is to be included in the unit rate for the respective embankment/CNS layer item in schedule B.

2.5.3 BORROW AREA WATERING

(a) Borrow areas watering shall be done by the contractor wherever necessary and in the manner specified by the Engineer-in-charge.

(b) The initial moisture content of the material in the borrow areas shall be estimated with the help of laboratory test. The optimum moisture content for the material in the particular borrow areas shall be determined by field tests. The additional moisture requirements if any shall be introduced into the borrow areas by watering well in advance of the excavation to ensure uniformity of moisture content. All care shall be taken to reduce excessive moisture in any of the locations of a borrow area before or during excavation to secure the materials with moisture contents close to the optimum to avoid formation of pools in the borrow areas during excavation operation. Drainage ditches from borrow areas to suitable outlets shall be excavated, wherever necessary. On exhausting all useful materials or abandoning borrow areas the pits shall be fully drained to ensure no ponding of water.

2.6 EMBANKMENT

2.6.1 GENERAL

The embankment may comprise of different zones viz.

(i) Impervious zone of earth fill of controlled compaction at controlled moisture content.

(ii) Semipervious/pervious earthfil of controlled compaction at controlled moisture content, and

(iii) All in fill of controlled compaction at random moisture content.

2.6.2 EARTH FILL

1. Bushes, roots, sods or other organic or unsuitable materials shall not be place in the embankment. The suitability of each part of the foundation for placing embankment materials thereon and of all materials for use in embankment construction will be determined by the Engineer-in-charge on the basis of field laboratory tests. As for as
possible levels of embankment along with the cross section shall be the same. Any difference in levels between zones if unavoidable shall not exceed the thickness of one layer. Placing of the layers for the embankment portion programmed for construction in the season shall be continuous and approximately horizontal.

2. Placement of fill within the zones as shown on the drawings shall be performed in an orderly sequence and in an efficient and workmanlike manner.

3. Chemical and physical tests of the soil in the embankment shall be carried out by the quality control organization of the department to ensure that the soil does not contain soluble lime, soluble salts or cohesionless fines and unsound materials in quantities harmful to the embankments. Useful materials from canal excavation and excavation of structures and from borrow areas shall be classified, transported and placed in the specified zones of embankment as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

4. Normally, the contractor shall utilise not less than 80% of suitable excavated material from the canal and structures to construct embankment, whenever such utilisation is economical in the opinion of the Engineer by conveying from the spoil heaps with all leads and lifts as mentioned in schedule B and he will not be authorised to obtain material from borrow areas until he does so. The balance of soils shall be obtained from borrow areas approved by the Engineer-in-charge. If the contractor fails to utilise at least 80% of the usable excavated materials from the canal and structures and obtains instead material from the borrow area, payment for this material shall be made as if obtained from canal excavation within the leads mentioned in schedule-B. The decision of Engineer about the usability of soils available from the canal excavation is final and binding upon the contractor.

5. Embankment materials shall be spread in successive horizontal layers extending to full width of the embankment plus 45 cms on either side to facilitate satisfactory compaction in the full designed width. No payment shall be made for placing the additional 45 cms widths or for their subsequent removal. No addition shall be allowed to the slopes of the bank after the bank is raised. Trimming of inside slopes to final dimensions, lines and grades shall precede the lining work. This shall be done not more than two days prior to lining.

6. Thickness of embankment layers may be adjusted by the Engineer-in-charge if the contractor by carrying out trial compaction and requisite tests satisfies the department that the type of compactors used by him provide required density. The thickness of loose layers in embankment shall be normally as under:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Type of compaction Machine</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Thickness of loose layer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>1.5 mts. Dia. drum sheep foot rollers</td>
<td>6000 kgs./running mtrs.</td>
<td>25cms. to 30 cms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>1 mtrs. Dia drum sheep foot rollers</td>
<td>3000 kgs/running mtrs.</td>
<td>20 cms to 22 cms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Pneumatic Tamper</td>
<td>............................</td>
<td>7.5 cms to 10 cms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Vibratory roller</td>
<td>............................</td>
<td>30 cms to 45 cms.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. No embankment layer shall be laid until the previous layer is properly watered, compacted and tested as per requirement. The work of spreading and compaction shall be so adjusted as not to interfere with each other and in such a way that neither of the operations is held up because of non-completion of the rolling and watering. If the work is held up due to failure of machinery, no claim whatsoever will be entertained even in case of machinery is supplied by the department. The surface of embankments shall at all time of construction be maintained true to required cross section.

8. The distribution of materials in each layer shall be such that the compacted materials will be homogeneous and free from lenses, pockets or other imperfects. The excavating and placing operations shall be such that the materials when compacted will be blended sufficiently to secure the best practicable degree of compaction, impermeability and stability.

9. The material of the earth fill zones of controlled compaction and moisture content shall be compacted to a density as specified on the drawings but not less than 96% of the standard proctor density.

10. In the above zones, no lumps or stone or pebbles having larger dimension than 7.5 cms in impervious core and 13 cms in pervious/semipervious zones shall be permitted. The total percentage of lumps or stones or pebbles of permissible size shall not exceed 5% in the case of impervious core and 15% elsewhere. The percentage is in respect of every 3 cubic metres of batch material conveyed to the site of placement.

11. The homogeneous section for canal embankment shall be provided in the reaches where design requirements are met with without heating. The soil for the embankment shall generally be in accordance with recommendations contained in IS : 8826-1978 (para 8). The available coarser and more pervious material shall be placed near the outer slopes in order to have increasing permeability from inner to outer side.

12. The impervious heating zone wherever shown in the drawings shall be constructed of material having required percentage of clay so that it can be compacted at optimum moisture content by suitable compacting equipment to achieve not less than 96% of the standard Proctor density. Water tightness of material shall be checked by carrying out permeability tests both at the site and laboratory. Permeability of impervious materials shall not be greater than 30 cms/year.
13. The casing zone shall consist of material which provides support to impervious core under various conditions of saturation and draw down. The distribution of material shall be such that the compacted material shall be homogeneous, free from cracks, pockets or other imperfections. The excavating and placing operations shall be such that the material when compacted shall be blended sufficiently to secure the best practicable degree of compaction, impermeability and stability. The casing material should normally have a standard Proctor density not less than 1.75 gms/cc.

14. All suitable material with dry density greater than 1.35 gms/cc. Shall be used in all-in-fill zone. Suitable sub-zones shall be formed within the all-in-fill if so directed by the Engineer-in-charge, by depositing materials of different type, texture and particle size in different sub-zones. In general, fragments of smaller size shall be deposited towards the inner slope and larger fragments towards the outer slope of all-in fill. Formation of service roads and inspection paths in reaches of full cutting will be treated as all-in-fill and will be paid for accordingly.

15. The top surface of the bank shall be leveled with a gradient of 1 to 80 away from the inner edge to facilitate proper drainage. The canal embankment shall be constructed to the top width and height equal to designed height shown on the drawing, plus 2.5% of the designed height to allow for settlement. The embankment width, at various levels should be regulated accordingly. However, the bottom width of embankment shall as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

16. For proper bond between embankment placed in a previous season with the current embankment, work shall be carried out and finished as under:

   i. Where an existing embankment is to be extended horizontally it shall be cut to a slope not steeper than 1 in 3 and the surface so prepared shall be scarified loosened at least to a depth of 15 cms and wetted. Following, the embankment material shall be laid in layer and compacted to the required degree of compaction.

   ii. If the old bank is to be raised vertically, vegetation shall be cleared followed by scarifying, and watering and placing of the new earth layer as specified above. Raising shall be done after the bottom layer is tested. No extra payment will be made in this regard for the operations of clearing, scarifying and watering etc.

   iii. The surfaces which are damaged due to rains shall be repaired by filling with proper material duly compacted by tampers.

17. The finished fill shall be free from lenses, pockets, streak of layers of materials differing substantially in texture or gradation from the surrounding materials. Successive loads of the materials shall be dumped on the earthfill so as to produce best practicable distribution of the materials subject to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

2.6.3 MOISTURE CONTROL

   i. Prior to and during compacting operations the material in each layer of earthfill zones of controlled compaction and moisture content shall have optimum moisture content. The permissible variation in the OMC is +/-3.
ii. As far as possible, the material excavated from the borrow area shall have adequate moisture content. If additional moisture is required, it shall be added preferably at the borrow area and only to a limited extent, if required, on the embankment by sprinkling water before placement. If moisture content is more than required, the material shall be allowed to dry before compaction. The moisture content shall be uniform throughout the layer of material for which plough, disc harrowing or other methods of mixing shall be applied. If the moisture content is more than the required moisture content specified above or if it is not uniformly distributed throughout the layer, rolling shall be stopped and shall be started again only when the above conditions are satisfied.

2.6.4 COMPACTION

i. Material shall be placed in layers of specified thickness as shown in the table under para 2.6.2(6). The proper moisture content where prescribed shall be uniformly distributed throughout the material, before it is compacted. Compaction shall be done in strips overlapping not less than 0.30 mtr. The compacting equipment shall travel in a direction parallel to the axis of the canal. Turns shall be made carefully to ensure uniform compaction. Each layer of soil placed in the bank as specified above shall be compacted with 8 to 10 tonnes power rollers or suitable crawler tractor drawn, heavy sheep foot rollers. The compaction shall have to be uniform over the full width of the bank. The roller shall be made to travel over the entire designed width of each layer so that the soil is uniformly compacted to the required degree and it leaves no visible marks on the surface. Where flat roller are used, the surface of each layer of compacted materials shall be roughened with a borrow or thoroughly furrowed/pick-marked as directed before depositing the succeeding layer of materials and care shall be exercised to avoid the occurrence of horizontal seams.

ii. In those parts of the structure which are inaccessible to the specified rolling equipments, or around and in contact with structures and in proximity to structures, where the rolling equipment is not permitted to operate, compaction shall be accomplished by mechanical or pneumatic rammers of approved type as directed. Rollers shall not be permitted to operate within 0.60 metre of concrete or masonry structures and the earth fill within this distance shall be tamped by mechanical or pneumatic rammers. All materials to be so tamped shall be spread in layers 7.5cms to 10 cms. thick when loose and the moisture content of the material and the amount of tamping shall be such as to produce a degree of compaction equal to the specified degree of compaction for rolled fill portion. Special care shall be exercised to obtain good contact and bond with surface of concrete or masonry structures.

iii. Where canal embankment covers barrels of cross drainage structure first 45 cms. of the embankment shall be compacted with pneumatic hand tampers in loose layers 7.5 cms. to 10 cms. thick. Further fill shall be compacted by using suitable light rollers to avoid damage to the structures, by adjusting the thickness of layers until sufficient height is achieved to permit compaction by heavy rollers. Density test shall be conducted from time to time on site to ascertain whether the compaction is attained as specified above. Separate tests shall be conducted for each layer of heating and casing zone of embankment at least one field density test shall be taken in each zone for every 30 mtrs. or less of compacted earth work. A minimum
of three density tests one is heating one in inner casing and one on outer casing shall be taken per day. IN case the specified densities are not attained, suitable measures shall be taken by the contractor either by moisture correction or by removal and relaying of layer or by additional rolling so as to obtain the specified density which shall be checked again at the same locations. In addition, tests shall also be carried out at the limits of the embankment and adjacent to filters at the discretion of the Engineer-in-charge. Necessary unskilled labour required for collection of samples shall be provided by the contractor at his cost. However, testing charges shall be borne by the department.

iv. Atleast three standard proctor tests shall be carried out at regular intervals for the material to be used to account for variation in the borrow area material as well as excavated material. Wherever material from different sources are used for embankment i.e. material from borrow areas or from excavation, atleast three tests shall be carried out to determine standard proctor density of each material.

v. The department might review the design if necessary on examination of density and other test results and the contractor shall have no claim arising out of such a review and consequent change if any in the design.

vi. Where compaction of cohesionless free draining materials such as gravel is required, the materials shall be deposited in horizontal layers and compacted to the the specified relative density. The excavating and placing, operations shall be such that the material, when compacted, shall be blended sufficiently to secure the highest practicable unit weight and best stability. Water shall be added to the materials as may be required to obtain the specified density by method of compaction being used.

2.6.5 COMPACTION OF ALL-IN FILL

The all-in-fill zone of the bank wherever shown in the drawings or instructed to provide, shall be formed in layers of uniform thickness and for the full width of zone. The thickness of loose layer shall not be more than that given in the table in para 7 in clause 2.6.2. When construction of controlled earth fill zone proceeds the formation of the all-in-fill zone, the slope of the earth fill zone at the junction shall be stepped if so directed to ensure proper bonding between the two zones.

All clods and lumps of soil shall be broken to a size not exceeding 7.5 cms. The finer of the materials available shall be deposited on the inner side and the coarser materials towards the outside of the embankment. Each layer shall be well compacted by the flat rollers, sheep foot roller vibratory rollers, crawler tractor or by combination of any of the above as is best suited to the type of the fill material, as directed. The minimum relative density of the compacted material shall not be less than 70% of the dry density as determined in laboratory tests in the case of cohesionless materials. In the case of cohesive materials, the degree of compaction should not be less than 96% of the proctor's density. A minimum number of passes of the compacting equipment would be prescribed and followed to obtain optimum compaction.
2.6.6 LAYING AND COMPACTING COHESIVE NON-SWELLING MATERIAL

i. if the canal is excavated through soils, a layer of cohesive non-swelling (CNS) material shall be placed between the expansive soil and the concrete lining in accordance with paragraph 5.2 of IS: 9451-1985. The CNS material shall have the following properties:

- Gradation
  - Clay (less than 2 micron) 15 to 20%
  - Silt (0.06 mm.- 0.002 mm.) 30 to 40%
  - Sand (2mm.-0.06.) 30 to 40%
  - Gravel (Greater than 2 mm.) 0 to 10%

- Index properties
  - Liquid limit - less than 55% but greater than 30%
  - Plasticity Index - less than 30% but greater than 15%

ii. If the CNS material does not conform to above properties, it should be suitably blended with suitable soils to achieve the properties as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

iii. Immediately prior to placing the first layer of CNS material, the surface of the excavation and embankment to receive the material shall be adequately wetted, as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

iv. After the canal prism has been shaped to a reasonably true and even surface, CNS material shall be placed compacted to not less than 96% of standard proctor density unless otherwise specified, on adequately wet surface in specified layers depending upon the type of compacting equipment deployed. Each layer of CNS material shall be moistened before compaction.

v. In case of distributaries with smaller bed width in cutting reaches it may not be possible to compact the CNS layer by power rollers. In such cases the CNS material filled up in the excavated section shall be hand tamped in suitable layers till adequate width is available for compaction, by power rollers. Further layers shall be compacted by power rollers. In case of wider section of the distributaries, the placing and compaction of the CNS layers shall be done on both the side slopes independently. After compaction is done, the canal section shall be cut to the required neat lines and excavated CNS materials shall be re-used in further reaches. Laying and compaction of CNS layers shall be done as per drawings to achieve specified field densities.

2.6.7 WEATHER CONDITIONS

(a) Embankment material shall be placed only when weather conditions are satisfactory to permit accurate control of the moisture content in the embankment material. Before closing the work on embankment, in any continuous reach prior to monsoon, the top surface shall be graded away from the canal and rolled with a smooth wheeled roller to facilitate runoff. Prior to resuming work, the top surface shall be scarified and moistened or allowed to dry as the case may require.
(b) The contractor shall provide suitable protection works to protect the slopes from erosion due to rain. No payment whatsoever shall be made for providing such protection work and repairing any monsoon damages.

2.6.8 INSPECTION AND TESTS

2.6.8.1 GENERAL

(a) The Engineer-in-charge would exercise thorough check on the quality of fill material delivered to the embankment and on the degree of compaction. He would further arrange to obtain and record the data of in-situ properties of the high banks after compaction, for comparison with design assumptions. To achieve these objectives, a programme of field testing and inspection shall be planned.

(b) The scope of testing and inspection is as under:

i) The quality of materials used for bank work will be checked periodically.

ii) Checks on the effectiveness of placement and compaction procedures shall be made by field density tests at prescribed intervals.

iii) Record tests of compacted fill shall be made at regular intervals

2.6.8.2 BEFORE COMPACTION

(a) Material delivered to the fill shall be visually examined and their properties estimated by way of inspection.

Borrow Area

i) Excavation of borrow areas shall be limited in extent and depth as indicated on plans.

ii) Estimation of moisture content of materials shall be made by visual examination and feel.

iii) Sample shall be taken for laboratory analysis in case of soil is of different characteristics.

(b) These inspection/checks shall be supplemented by sampling the materials at prescribed intervals and by testing the samples in the laboratory for gradation and moisture content etc.

Embankment

i. Moisture content tests shall be carried out in the laboratory while placing the fill materials.

ii. Moisture content shall be controlled by adding water or allowing the soil to dry up to the extent required.

iii. It shall be ensured that the methods of dumping, spreading and moisture conditions are such as will result in reducing segregation and variation of moisture content to a minimum.
2.6.8.3 DURING COMPACTION

Inspection during compaction shall ensure:

i. That the layer thickness of the material is as specified.
ii. That the fill is compacted at least upto 96% of Standard Proctor density or as otherwise specified or 70% relative density as the case may be.
iii. That no excessive rutting, waving or scaling of the fill occurs during compaction.

2.6.8.4 AFTER COMPACTION

The condition of the fill after compaction shall be observed and recorded particularly with respect to rutting or waving. However, the properties of materials after compaction shall be determined primarily by field density tests. Routine tests on samples taken from constructed embankment shall include, density tests, and moisture content tests. The record tests shall include grain size distribution Atterberg limits, permeability & consolidation characteristics.

2.6.9 FREQUENCY OF TESTING

(a) Before and after compaction, the sampling and testing of materials shall be done at sufficient frequencies so that effective checks on the full operations are maintained. Testing frequencies shall be as per standards prescribed by the department. However, the actual frequencies shall be adjusted to suit to the nature and variability of materials placed and the rate of fill placement as per the directions of the Engineer-in-charge.

(b) Testing shall be performed at higher frequencies than those specified above during initial stages of construction in order to establish control and testing techniques. Testing shall be conducted additionally, as and when required in case of special problems such as variation in the construction materials, in equipment performance and weather.

(c) In addition, these tests shall be made

i. In areas where the degree of compaction is doubtful and
ii. In areas where embankment operations are concentrated.

(d) Locations of likely insufficient compaction shall cover the following or any other areas so determined by the Engineer-in-charge.

i. The junction between areas of mechanical tamping and rolled embankment along structures.
ii. Areas where rollers turn.
iii. Areas where improper water content has been encountered.
iv. Areas where dirt clogged rollers have been encountered.
v. Areas containing materials differing substantially from the average.
2.6.10 RECORD AND REPORT

The Contractor shall maintain chronological and location wise record of the source of materials and the embankment placing operations in order to have a continuous check on the works. Thus, it should be possible to have a complete description of materials that has gone into in any portion of the embankment.

2.6.11 PROTECTION

The Contractor shall take all precautions necessary for the protection of all works by diversion of adjacent streams, surface drainage, rain water etc. Any damage to earth work due to any reason whatsoever shall be repaired by the contractor at his cost till the work is certified as completed and taken over by the Department.

2.6.12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

i. Levels of the stripped base of the bank/CNS layer shall be taken before forming the compacted embankment / CNS layer at intervals of 30 mtrs or at closer intervals as may be considered by the Engineer-in-charge. The bank / CNS layer quantities shall be calculated with reference to these levels. Levels shall be taken for the compacted embankment / CNS layer to evaluate the quantity of work done.

ii. the bank /CNS layer quantities shall be calculated on the basics of area and the distances of this cross sections by prismatic formula by deduction of quantity on bank work and payment to the CNS neat line profile shall be made the government order regarding shrinkage shall also be adapted

iii. In case of curves the quantities will be evaluated along the centroid of sub-zones of cross section and quantities worked out accordingly.

iv. The unit rate for forming embankment/CNS layer shall include setting out, clearing site, preparation of base for embankment / CNS layer including dewatering and desilting, if necessary, removal of top soil in the borrow area, sorting out materials, dewatering and desilting if required. Conveying soil with all leads and all lifts including loading and unloading spreading in layers, breaking clods, watering to optimum moisture content wherever prescribed, compacting, hand packing where to optimum moisture content wherever prescribed, compacting, hand packing where specified, sectioning, neat finishing of the bank, maintenance of haul roads, maintenance of embankment / CNS layer during construction, final clearane of work site etc.

v. Incase of the intermediate running payment bills and the final bill deductions shall be made in the quantity of embankmnt / CNS layer towards settlement and shrinkage in accordance with the proceeding of the Government of Karnataka given in Annexure D.

vi. Further, the running bills will be paid at reduced rates as per the scale given below depending upon on the percentage of the quantity of work turned out.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Sl.  Percentage of cumulative total quantities, Payable under running bills to the total tender Quantity.</th>
<th>Percentage of quoted rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>0 to 50</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>50 to 100</td>
<td>97.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Final bill on completion of work</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2.7 BACK-FILL IN FOUNDATION TRENCHES AND AROUND STRUCTURES

#### 2.7.1 GENERAL

(a) The type of material used for backfill and manner of depositing the material, shall be subject to approval. As far as practicable, backfill material shall be obtained from the excavation for structures or from adjacent canal excavation or from excavation of other ancillary works.

(b) Back-fill material shall contain no stones larger than 7.5 cms. size, or as prescribed by Engineer-in-charge.

(c) The backfill material shall be placed to the lines and grades as shown on the drawings or as prescribed in this paragraph or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

(d) The backfill material shall be placed carefully and spread in uniform layers of specified thickness and each layer will be moistened and compacted to required degree of compaction at specified moisture contents. The backfill shall be brought up as uniformly as practicable on both sides of walls and all sides of structures to prevent unequal loading. The backfill material shall be placed at about the same elevation on both side of the pipe portions of the structures and culverts and difference in elevation shall not exceed 15 cms. at any time. The contractor shall be responsible for providing adequate earth cover wherever necessary such as over the pipes or pipe culverts, to prevent damage due to loads of construction equipments.

(e) If a haul road is built over a pipe, all backfill around and over the pipe shall be placed to a uniform surface and no humps or depressions shall be permitted at the pipe crossings.

#### 2.7.2 COMPACATION OF BACKFILL

When compacting soil against abutment of masonry or concrete structures, width to an extent of 0.6 mtr. shall be compacted with pneumatic tampers. Roller shall not be used close to structures to avoid damage. The size and weight of compacting equipment shall depend on nature of material, the height and load assumed in design of a structure. The backfill close to the structure upto the rolled layer shall be compacted in suitable uniform layers, using pneumatic tampers to a dry density of at least 96% of standard proctor. The moisture content of the earth fill placed against the rock or the structures shall be about 2% higher than O.M.C. to allow for penetration into cavities. Compaction at joints of earthwork and backfill around structures shall be carried out with special care without claiming any extra cost.
The back filling above the structure shall be done initially by spreading layers not exceeding in thickness compaction has to be done by pneumatic tamper. This method of back filling is to be continued till the filling reaches a height of not less than 0.6 mts above the highest level on the structure. It is only after this back filling in regular layers and compaction by power rollers in the case of embankment will be permitted.

2.7.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement for payment, for backfill in foundation trenches and around structures shall be made restricting to the pay lines shown on the drawings. Any over excavation and consequent extra backfill outside pay lines will be at the cost of the contractor. The payment shall be made on a volumetric basis under the relevant items of schedule – B

2.8 ROCKFILL

2.8.1 GENERAL

Rock fragments available from the canal excavation shall be used in all-in-fill embankment if found suitable, as per the directions of the Engineer-in-charge. The thickness of loose layer of rockfill shall not be more than 60 cms using well graded rock fragments varying form 0.014 cum (1/2 cft) to 0.75 cum. (1 cubic yard). The rockfill shall be placed or dumped in approximately horizontal layers with finer materials in the interior of the embankment and larger materials towards the outer edge. Voids in the rockfill shall be filled and packed with smaller stones of not less than 7.5 cms in size, in such a manner as to obtain a dense fill with minimum of voids to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. Compaction shall be done by movement of crawler tractor or loaded tippers. The relative density of the hand packed and compacted rockfill shall not be less than 70%.

2.8.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment for construction of rock fill section will be made at the unit price per cubic meter quoted in schedule - B. The measurements will be on cross sectional basis of the finished compacted rock fill section taken at an interval of 30 mtrs. or closer interval as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

In case of curves, the quantities will be evaluated along the centroid of each sub-zone of the cross section and the quantities worked out accordingly.

In case of intermediate payments, 5% deduction in the volume of the rockfill actually constructed shall be made towards shrinkage and settlement. In the final bill directions towards shrinkage will be made as per government order (copy under Annexure D).

Further, the intermediate payments will be made at reduced rates as per the table given below:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Percentage of cumulative total quantity Payable under running bills to the total tender Quantity</th>
<th>percentage of quoted rates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>0 to 50</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>50 to 100</td>
<td>97.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Final bill (on completion of work)</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.9 ROCK TOE

(a) Materials for rock toe shall consist of suitable free draining rock fragments, cobbles and boulders. The stones / rubble available from the excavation shall be used. If the materials is not sufficient, stones/rubbles shall be brought from the approved quarries.

The material shall be got approved by the Engineer -in -charge prior to being brought to site. The material shall be clean and well graded consisting principally of rock fragments. Fragments less than 0.01 cum. shall not be used. Sufficient fine material such as rock spalls, cobbles and coarse gravel to fill the voids among the larger stone shall be used. Use of stones above 0.028 cum is not obligatory. The material shall be selected and placed in such way that the larger stones shall be placed near the outer slope and the smaller ones adjacent to the inner slope. The stones shall be properly hand packed, so as to produce a dense and well graded fill with no large voids and cavities. The surface of the outer slope shall be fairly even and uniform.

(b) Suitable outfall for draining the seepage water collected in the rock toe shall be provided depending upon the site conditions.

(c) The dimensions of the rock toe zone shown in the drawings are tentative and if required, modifications may be ordered by the Engineer during execution of the work. The contractor shall work according to such modifications without any increase in unit rates.

2.9.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The item shall be paid on quantity basis for the cubic contents laid at the rate quoted in schedule - B. The quantities for payments shall be worked out from cross sections taken at an interval of 30 mtrs. or closer. The payment will be restricted to the quantities within the lines as shown on the drawing including the authroised modifications thereof.

2.10 LAYING OF FILTERS

Filters media shall be provided to the dimensions shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer - in-charge. The number of layers, the thickness of each layer and gradation of filter material shall be as specified in drawing or as directed by the Engineer - in-charge. The placing of the filter materials shall be such that the segregation within the layer is prevented. The Filter materials shall be watered and compacted so as to achieve a relative density of not less than 70%. Care shall be taken not to mix up the filter materials of a layer with soil or with filter materials of adjoining layer.
Suitable transition filter is intended to be provided between earth fill and all-in-fill zone consists of less than 50% of minus 80 mm material. The contractor shall provide the transition filter as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge for which payment will be made at quoted rates. Horizontal filter blanket shall be provided, wherever prescribed, connecting the inclined filters as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Before placing the horizontal filter layers, the foundation thereof shall be cleared and brought to level by filling in depressions (if any) with selected impervious materials compacted at OMC. Each layer of filter media shall be adequately watered and compacted by moving the hauling and spreading equipment over it or by other means approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The rock toe, if prescribed, shall then be laid in such a way as not to damage the filter blanket in any way.

Inclined filters abutting the outer slope of the impervious core shall be provided as per approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Filter materials shall be so placed that it conforms to the position indicated in the drawing and the continuity of each layer is ensured. The thickness and location of each individual filter layer shall be maintained by placing the material between temporarily placed mild steel sheets or wooden boards which shall be withdrawn before compaction. The inclined filter and the embankment material adjacent to it shall be raised together.

2.10.1 FILTERS DRAINS

Filters drains shall be provided at suitable locations and to the dimensions shown in the drawing to collect seepage from the embankment and to discharge the same away from the embankment by suitable means according to the site conditions as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

2.10.2 FILTER MATERIALS

(a) The filter materials shall consist of well graded sand, gravel or crusher broken aggregate. The material shall be free from debris, brush wood, vegetable matter, decomposed rock, and other deleterious matter. Sand in filter media shall conform to the specifications in IS : 383-1970 or its latest version. Silt and clay content in sand shall be less than 5% (IS : 1498-1970)

(b) Filter materials shall not be placed until the sub-grade has been inspected and finally approved by the Engineer-in-charge. The filter material shall be laid in layers not exceeding 15 cms. in thickness or as prescribed by the Engineer-in-charge. The number of layers, the thickness of each layer and the size of the ingredients shall be as per the final design which will be furnished to the contractor based on the laboratory test satisfying primarily the following filter criteria :

i) \[ D_{15(F)} < 4 \]

ii) \[ D_{15(F)} = \text{between 4 and 40} \]
Where $D_{15}$ and $D_{85}$ are particle diameter corresponding to 15% and 85% passing

'F' denotes filter material 'B' denotes base material. The percentage being determined by weight after mechanical analysis.

(c) The gradation curves of the filter material shall be nearly parallel to the gradation curves of the base material

(d) The requirement for grading of the filter shall be established by the field laboratory on the basis of mechanical analysis of adjacent materials

(e) The size and grading of filter material shall generally be as indicated in the drawing. The Engineer-in-charge may at his discretion modify the gradation in the filter layer to satisfy the filter criteria. The contractor shall do the necessary processing of the filter materials at his own cost.  

(f) The material brought by the contractor to the site shall be tested by the quality control organization of the department in the laboratory at the project site. The result thereof shall be final and binding. All material not conforming to the requirement so determined shall not be permitted for use on the said work.

2.10.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS

The quantity of the filter material shall be calculated from initial levels taken at 30 mtrs. or even closer interval if warranted by unevenness of the ground, before and after laying filter material. Payment shall be made on volumetric basis as per the rate quoted in schedule -B. The rate includes costs of procuring, handling, and placing, watering and compacting the filter material and all incidental operations with all leads and lifts etc., complete.
SECTION - III

CONCRETE LINING

3.1 SCOPE OF WORK

(a) Concrete lining shall be done by laying unreinforced cement concrete of required grade with maximum size of aggregate of 20 mm. The concrete used shall be of controlled grade the mix proportion being decided by the preliminary tests. The thickness of lining shall be as shown in the drawing. The thickness of lining generally varies from 7.5 cms to 10 cms depending upon the section of the canal. The canal sections shall be as shown on the drawings. If during construction it is found necessary to alter the canal sections and side slopes or the thickness of lining, the contractor shall be informed in writing of such changes, and he shall execute the work accordingly at the rates quoted in schedule - B without any extra claim on account of changes in the section of the canal and thickness of lining.

(b) In certain situations such as the reaches where bed filling is more than 3 mtrs, nominal reinforcement is likely to be specified in the bed lining. In such cases, the extra payment shall comprise of only a payment for steel reinforcement at the rates quoted in schedule - B. The concrete of the lining shall be paid at the rates quoted therefor in schedule B irrespective of whether the reinforcements are introduced or not.

(c) The scope of work also includes the following:
   i) Preparing the base for lining and laying the concrete lining including dewatering and desilting.
   ii) Providing grooves for joints to required depth and width at specified intervals as per drawings and as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.
   iii) Providing filter materials of approved quality, where specified as per drawings.
   iv) Trimming the canal section for preparing sub-grade for concrete lining, in all sorts of soil, murrum and rock and back filling the over excavated sections with suitable materials including watering and compacting the bed and slopes using suitable compacting equipment and dewatering and desilting where required.

3.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

All concrete, its constituents, methods and procedure of manufacture shall conform to the latest versions of the Indian standard specifications and other publications listed below unless otherwise specified.
3.2.1 **INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE**

1. **IS : 8112-1989**  
   43 grade ordinary portland cement—specification  
   (First revision)

2. **IS : 383-1970**  
   Coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources  
   for concrete

3. **IS : 456-1978**  
   Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete

4. **IS : 460-1978**  
   Test sieves

5. **IS : 516-1959**  
   Method of tests for strength of concrete.

6. **IS : 650-1966**  
   Standard sand for testing of cement  
   (Reaffirmed 1980)

7. **IS : 1119-1959**  
   Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete

8. **IS : 1489-1976**  
   Portland Puzzolona cement

9. **IS : 1801-1968**  
   Batch type concrete mixers

10. **IS : 2386 : 1963**  
    Methods of tests for aggregate for concrete.  
    (Part I to VIII)

11. **IS : 2430 - 1969**  
    Methods for sampling of aggregates for concrete.

12. **IS : 2505 - 1980**  
    Concrete Vibrators, immersion type.

13. **IS : 2506 - 1964**  
    Screed board concrete vibrators

14. **IS : 2580 - 1965**  
    Jute bags for packing cement.

15. **IS : 2722 - 1964**  
    Portable swing weigh - batchers for concrete  
    (Single and double bucket type)

16. **IS : 3085 - 1965**  
    Methods of test for permeability of cement, mortar and  
    concrete.

17. **IS : 3873 - 1979**  
    Code of practice for laying in - situ cement concrete  
    lining on the canals

18. **IS : 4031 - 1968**  
    Methods of physical tests for hydraulic cement.

19. **IS : 4032 - 1968**  
    Methods of chemical analysis of hydraulic cement  
    (Reaffirmed 1980)

20. **IS : 4558 - 1983**  
    Code of practice for under drainage of lined canal.

21. **IS : 4634 - 1968**  
    Method of testing performance of batch type concrete  
    mixers.

22. **IS : 4656 - 1968**  
    From vibrators for concrete

23. **IS : 4845 - 1968**  
    Definitions and terminology relating to hydraulic  
    cement.

24. **IS : 4925 - 1968**  
    Concrete batching and mixing plant.

25. **IS : 4926 - 1976**  
    Ready mixed concrete.

26. **IS : 5256 - 1968**  
    Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on  
    canals.
27. IS : 5512 - 1983 Flow table for use in tests of hydraulic cement and pozzolonic materials
28. IS : 5513 - 1976 Vicat apparatus
34. IS : 5892 - 1970 Concrete transit mixers and agitators.
35. IS : 6461 - 1972 Glossary of terms relating to cement concrete aggregates, materials etc.
38. IS : 7245 - 1974 Concrete Pavers
40. IS : 7861 Code of practice for extreme weather concreting
41. IS : 7861-1971 Recommended practice for hot weather concreting (Part I)
               (Part II - 1981)  Recommended practice for cold weather concreting
42. IS : 8041 - 1978 Rapid hardening Portland cement.
44. IS : 8112 - 1976 High strength ordinary Portland cement
45. IS : 8142 - 1976 Method of test for determining setting time of concrete by penetration resistance.
46. IS : 9013 - 1978 Method of making curing and determining compressive strength of accelerated cured concrete test specimen.
47. IS : 9103 - 1979 Admixtures for concrete.
49. IS : 3860 - 1966 Pre-cast concrete slabs for canal linings.
50. IS : 4969 - 1968 Method of test for determining flexural strength of pre-cast concrete slabs for canal lining.
3.2.2 OTHER PUBLICATIONS
2. American Society for Testing of Materials C-491-80 water reducing agent

3.3 CLEARING SITE

The area proposed for lining the canal as a whole shall be cleared of all objectionable material. Any waste material obtained from such site clearance shall be disposed off in a manner directed by the Engineer - in-charge. The cost of this operation shall be deemed to have been covered under the rates quoted for canal lining.

3.4 PREPARATION OF SUB-GRADE FOR CONCRETE LINING

3.4.1 GENERAL

A sound and firm bed for lining shall be obtained by suitably preparing the sub-grade as follows:

(a) As specified in para 1.9.1 the last 200 mm of excavation in soils and soft rock will be carried out immediately before placing the concrete lining. Prior to this excavation, the sub-grade soil will be scarified and wetted if necessary and compacted at optimum moisture content. The compacted sub-grade, thereafter shall be trimmed and dressed to required profile.

(b) If there are over excavations, the back filling will be carried out as specified in para 1.9.4. which gives suitable procedure of back filling the over excavation of soils and of rock. If at any point the sub-grade consisting of earth is disturbed or loosened, it shall be moistened, as required, and thoroughly compacted by tamping, rolling or other approved methods to form firm foundations for placing the concrete lining. In case of excavation in soft or hard rock, all loosened and disturbed sub-grade will be knocked out and removed and the excavation, if any so caused shall be treated as specified in para 1.9.4.

(c) All loose materials shall be removed at the end panels of existing lining against which lining is to be placed under the specifications, and all voids beneath the existing lining shall be refilled and thoroughly compacted.

(d) Suitable material trimmed from the canal shall be used for canal embankments, for road embankment, for back fill around structures or for bedding material. Where material suitable for bedding as determined by the Engineer-in-charge is encountered during trimming operations and cannot be placed in one continuous operation, such material shall be stockpiled along the right of way where designated by the Engineer - in - charge.
3.4.2 TOLERANCE IN PREPARATION OF SUB-GRADE

Excavated profile provides the final base for lining and departure from the lines show on the drawings shall not exceed:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alignment</th>
<th>± 20 mm on straight section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>± 50 mm on tangents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>± 100 mm on curves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Departure from levels shown on the drawings</td>
<td>± 20 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above tolerance shall be negotiated gradually through smooth transition in a length of 30 mtrs.

3.5 MATERIALS

3.5.1 CEMENT

a) Cement shall be 43 grade ordinary Portland cement.

b) Sampling and testing will be done by and at the expense of the KNNL. No cement shall be used until notice has been given that the test result are satisfactory. Cement older than 90 days shall not be used unless test results satisfy the minimum strength requirements. The 43 grade ordinary Portland cement shall, for its physical and chemical requirements conform to IS : 8112-1989 ordinary Portland cement (First Revision)

3.5.2 FINE AGGREGATE

i. GENERAL

All aggregates shall conform to IS : 383 - 1970 and its latest edition and shall be proposed as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Sand shall be natural sand from river bed, and the maximum size, shall be limited to 4.75 mm (3/16”). Fine aggregates will be tested by the Engineer-in-charge for their gradation, specific gravity, water absorption, fineness modules, soundness, petrographics analysis, deleterious constituents and alkali-aggregate reactivity.

ii. QUALITY

(a) Sand shall consist of hard, dense, durable and uncoated silicious gritty materials. It shall be free from injurious amount of dust, lumps, soft and flaky particles, shale, alkali, organic matter loam and other deleterious substances. The maximum percentage of each of the deleterious substances in sand as delivered to the mixer shall not exceed the following values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material passing : IS No. 8. (BSS No. 200)</th>
<th>: 3.0 percent by weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clay lumps</td>
<td>: 1.0 percent by weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinders and clinkers</td>
<td>: 0.5 percent by weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mica</td>
<td>: 2.0 percent by weight</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total of all deleterious substances including alkali, mica coated grains, Soft and flaky particles, loams etc. : 5.0 percent by weight
(b) Sand shall be free from injurious amount of organic impurities and sand producing a colour darker than the standard in the calorimetric test for organic impurities shall be rejected.

### iii. GRADING

Sand shall be well graded so as to impart good workability and good finishing. Sieve analysis of natural sand shall conform to the following limits of gradation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IS Sieve Designation</th>
<th>Percentage passing for</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grading Zone I</td>
<td>Grading Zone II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zone IV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 mm</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75 mm</td>
<td>90-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36 mm</td>
<td>60-95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.18 mm</td>
<td>30-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 micron</td>
<td>5-34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 micron</td>
<td>5-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 micron</td>
<td>0-10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The grading of fine aggregates, when determined as described in IS - 2386 (Part-I) 1963 shall be within the limits given in the table 4 of IS : 383 and shall be described as fine aggregates, Grading zones, I, II, III, IV. Where the grading falls outside the limits of any particular grading zone of sieves other than 600 micron IS sieve by a total amount not exceeding 5% it shall be regarded as falling within that grading zone. This tolerance shall not be applied to percentage passing the 600 micron IS. Sieve or to percentage passing any other sieve size on the coarse limit of Grading Zone I or the finer limit of Grading Zone IV.

### iv. STORAGE

All sand shall be stored on the site of work in such a manner as to prevent intrusion of foreign matter.

#### 3.5.3 COARSE AGGREGATE

i. **GENERAL**

(a) Coarse aggregate for concrete shall consist of clean, hard dense, free from vegetation and durable, crushed metal or gravel. Predominantly flaky aggregates shall not be used. All coarse aggregates shall be washed and / or screened by the contractor, if required. The percentage of deleterious substance in coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following values:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Deleterious Substance</th>
<th>Test</th>
<th>Fine Aggregate % by weight max</th>
<th>Coarse Aggregate % by weight max</th>
<th>No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Uncrushed</td>
<td>Crushed</td>
<td>Uncrushed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. coal &amp; Lignite</td>
<td>IS : 2386 (Part II) 1963</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ii. Clay lumps</td>
<td>IS : 2386 (Part II) 1963</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iii. Material find</td>
<td>IS : 2386 (Part I) 1963</td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>75/-I-IS sieve</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>iv. Soft fragments</td>
<td>IS : 2386 (Part II) 1963</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>v. Shale</td>
<td>IS : 2386 (Part II) 1963</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vi.</td>
<td>Total percentage of</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.00</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>5.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>all deleterious</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>materials (except</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mica) including</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sl. No. I to V for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col. 4, 6 &amp; 7 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sl. No. i and ii for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Col. 5 only</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Coarse aggregate will be tested by the Engineer-in-charge for their gradation, specific gravity, water absorption, impact and abrasion values, soundness, petrographic analysis, deleterious constituents, flakiness, and elongation indices, and alkali aggregate reactivity.

(b) The sum of the percentage of all the deleterious substance shall, however, not exceed 5% by weight. The coarse aggregate shall satisfy abrasion, soundness, crushing and alkali aggregate reactivity test and water absorption results as laid down in IS : 383 - 1970 and other relevant Indian standard specifications.

**ii. GRADING**

(a) Coarse aggregate shall be well graded and shall have a maximum size of 20 mm.

(b) The gradation shall give a dense concrete of the specified strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation and without the use of an excessive water content.
The grading of coarse aggregate shall be in the nominal size as mentioned in table - II of IS : 383-1979 reproduced below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.S. Sieve Designation</th>
<th>% Passing for graded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80.00 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63.00 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.00 mm</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.00 mm</td>
<td>95-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.00 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.50 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00 mm</td>
<td>25-55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.75 mm</td>
<td>0-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36 mm</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, the exact gradation required to produce a dense concrete of specified strength and desired workability shall be decided by the Engineer-in-charge.

The aggregate should be collected in separate stock piles for the gradation 20 to 10 mm and downward. Testing for gradation and batching will be carried out only when the collection is done in above manner.

iii. STORAGE

(a) Aggregate shall be stacked in such a way as to prevent the admixture of foreign materials such as soil, vegetable matter etc. Heaps of fine and coarse aggregate shall be kept separate. When different sizes of fine or coarse aggregates are procured separately, they shall be stored in separate stock piles, sufficiently away from each other to prevent the materials at the edge of the piles from getting intermixed.

(b) The aggregate shall be stock-piled adjacent to the mixer site as to require minimum rehandling and labour when conveyed to the mixer.

(c) The aggregate shall be placed on a dry hard patch of ground if available otherwise a platform of planks or plain galvanised iron sheets or alternatively on a floor of dry bricks or thin layer of lean concrete.

(d) The aggregate shall be kept free from getting dirty by people through rubbish like papers, vegetable matter and bidi etc.

(e) To minimise moisture variations, the stock piles shall be as large in area as possible but low and fairly uniform in height preferably 1.25 to 1.50 metre and the lowest layer of about 30 cms. shall be allowed to act as drainage layer and not used till the end. Generally not less than 10 days requirement shall be stock piled.

3.5.4 WATER

(a) Water used for mixing of concrete and mortar should be free from injurious amounts of deleterious materials. Potable water is generally considered satisfactory for mixing and curing.
(b) Where water is found to contain any sugar or acid, alkali or salt, the Engineer-in-charge will refuse to permit its use. As a guide the following table represents the maximum permissible values:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organic</td>
<td>0.02%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic</td>
<td>0.30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphate</td>
<td>0.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alkali Chlorides</td>
<td>0.10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suspended matter</td>
<td>0.20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PH value</td>
<td>6 to 8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.5.5 AIR ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

i. GENERAL

Air entraining admixture when approved for being used as an admixture, shall be added to the concrete batch in solution when directed by the Engineer-in-charge. It shall be batched by means of mechanical batcher capable of correct measurement and in such manner as will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch during the specified mixing period. The amount of air entraining agent used shall be such as to effect air entertainment of 6 percent by volume in that portion of the concrete containing aggregate smaller than the 20 mm. square mesh sieve after its placement and vibration in the forms. The actual percentage of air shall be as fixed by the Engineer-in-charge and will be changed whenever such change is deemed necessary to meet the varying conditions encountered during constructions. The admixture shall be supplied by the contractor himself, at his cost for use in the concrete mix. Charges for labour, transport, storage and mixing shall be borne by the contractor. No claim on any account for use of this admixture or any other admixture in the concrete shall be entertained by the department.

ii. TESTS FOR DETERMINING MIX PROPORTIONS

Sample required for evolving design mix of concrete have to be furnished by the contractor 3 months in advance of the concrete placement programme. Samples shall be collected from approved quarries relevant to the portion of work. Contractor shall provide satisfactory facilities for easy and quick collection of adequate test samples. All tests for deciding the mix proportions for the evaluation and approval of admixtures, if any, shall be made by and at the expense of the department. The cement content of the mix design would be decided not only from the considerations of strength requirements but also from durability.

3.6 CAST-IN-SITU CONCRETE LINING

3.6.1 GENERAL

This work shall generally conform to I.S. 3873-1978. All concrete for lining work shall be governed by I.S. :456-1978. Concrete for lining works shall be of controlled grade with suitable admixtures of approved air entraining agents, using well graded aggregate with maximum size of aggregate of 20 mm.
3.6.2 BATCHING

(a) The contractor shall provide such means and equipment as are required to accurately determine and control the relative amounts of the various materials including water, cement, admixtures, sand and each specified size of coarse aggregate for the concrete. Such means and the equipment and its operation shall be subjected at all times, to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge. The amount of cement, fly ash if required, sand and each size of coarse aggregate entering each batch of concrete shall be determined by weighing and the amount of water shall be determined by weighing and the amount of water shall be determined by weighing or volumetric measurement.

(b) The measuring and weighting equipment shall operate within the limits of accuracy specified. Standard sets of weights required for checking the satisfactory performance shall be provided by the department.

(c) The equipment shall be capable of controlling the delivery of material so that the combined inaccuracies in feeding and measuring during normal operations do not exceed 1% for water and 3% for all aggregates. Periodical tests shall be made at least once in every month in case of equipment measuring sand and coarse aggregate. However, this shall not obstruct any surprise checking and testing at any time as desired by the Engineer-in-charge. Repairs, replacement or adjustments shall be made as necessary to secure satisfactory performance.

(d) The weighing equipment shall conform to the requirement of IS : 2772-1964 and the batching and mixing plant to the requirement of IS : 4925-1968. The contractor may provide central batching plant for supplying concrete.

(e) In case of uniformity in the materials used for concrete has been establish over a period of time, proportioning may be done by volume batching, provided periodical checks are made on Mass/Volume relationship of the material. When weight batching is not practicable, quantities of fine and coarse aggregate (not cement) may be determined by volume. If fine aggregate is moist and volume batching is adopted, allowance should be made for bulking in accordance with IS 2386-part III - 1963.

3.6.3 MIXING

(a) Concrete shall be mixed in a mechanical mixer and shall be as dense as possible, plastic enough to consolidate well and stiff enough to stay in place on the slopes.

(b) Mixing shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of materials and the concrete is uniform in colour and consistency. The time of mixing shall be as shown in table-I of IS : 457-1957 reproduced below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Capacity of mixer</th>
<th>Minimum time of mixing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural Aggregates Aggregates</td>
<td>Manufactured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Cum. (or 3 cu yd.) or larger</td>
<td>2 minutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Cum. (or 2 cu.yd.)</td>
<td>1 minute 30 seconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Cum. (or 1 cu.yd) or smaller</td>
<td>1 minute 15 seconds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.6.4 CONSISTENCY

The amount of water used in the concrete shall be fixed a required from time to time during the course of concreting work to secure concrete of the proper consistency and to adjust for any variation in the moisture content or grading of the aggregates as it enters the mixture. Addition of water to compensate the stiffening of the concrete resulting from over mixing or objectionable drying before placing shall not be permitted. Uniformity in concrete consistency from batch shall be required. Where concrete is laid from bottom to the top of the slope. A slump 50-70 mm shall be allowed for lining. Where canal lining machines are used the slump shall be 50 mm. To have a close control of the consistency and workability of concrete, the slumps of concrete shall not vary by more than 20 mm which would otherwise, interfere with the progress and quality of the work.

3.6.5 CONVEYANCE

Concrete shall be conveyed from the place for batching to the place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable so that it may be laid and compacted before the initial setting time.

3.6.6 PLACING AND COMPACTION

(a) Concrete shall be placed only in the presence of a duly authorised representative of the department. Concrete shall be placed and compacted before initial setting time and should not be subsequently disturbed.

(b) Placing of concrete shall not be started until all form work is completed and all parts to be embedded are placed and preparation of surface upon which concrete is to be laid, has been completely inspected and then so directed by the Engineer-in-charge. All absorptive surfaces against which concrete is to be laid shall be moistened adequately so that moisture will not be withdrawn from freshly placed concrete. The surfaces however, shall be free from standing water and mud.

(c) Concrete shall be deposited and spread on the bed and sides of the canal as indicated on the drawings, in alternate panels. It shall be well compacted by using tampers vibrators and screeds and finished smooth by wooden floats and trowel to get smooth, hard and even surface. For lining of side slope, concrete shall be screeded up the slope, and vibrated ahead of the screed. Concrete required for keys as shown on drawings shall be laid integrally with side-slope lining. Slip forms shall be used for the side slopes of the canal.

(d) As an alternative to hand placing, or the slip forms, the contractor may choose to use longitudinally operating self aligning, slip from machine with built in vibrators attached the side forms as effectively compact and finish concrete.

3.6.7 SLIP FORM FOR SIDE SLOPES OF THE CANAL

The slip form used for placing concrete to the side slopes of the canal shall comprise of weighted steel faced slip form screed, about 70 cms wide, pulled up the slopes by hoisting equipment placed on the canal berms or on the top of the service road/inspection path. The screed travels up over the screed guides which are firmly laid over the sub grade of the side slopes, at the two ends of the panel being concreted and are correctly positioned to serve,
in addition, as form work for those two sides. When the adjacent panels are already concreted, the screed guides are dispensed with and the slip form screed travels supported over the adjacent panels at its two ends.

The screed guides may comprise rolled steel channels the heights of which corresponds to the thickness of the lining. The screed guides shall be correctly aligned, transverse to the canal alignment and shall be correctly positioned conforming to the designed side slopes of the canal.

The slip form screeds shall be of rigid construction and shall not deflect during the concreting operation. The weights placed over the slip form screed shall be adequate and uniformly placed so as to exert enough pressure on the concrete and to ensure smooth operation without being lifted or otherwise disturbed during the concreting operations. The screed shall be steel faced and unvibrated. The concrete shall be vibrated ahead of the slip form screed using immersion type vibrators. The construction of the slip form including the pulling ropes, the hoists and the hoisting arrangements shall be such as to ensure that the slip form screed would move up the slope evenly and slowly. Labourers vibrating the concrete would be positioned over the top of the traveling slip form screed and would ensure that the concrete is well vibrated and dense as it is slipped under the screed. Together enough concrete for being vibrated and fed under the slip form screed, a steel plate lip is provided at the rising end of the slip form and the arrangement works like a moving hopper. The workability of the concrete and the concreting operation including the vibrating arrangements shall be such as to ensure that the surface made by the slip form will require no further screeding and very little finishing.

The slip forms of above description shall be employed without fail in all main canals, branch canals and major distributories. The concreting method in smaller channels like laterals may comprise of manually moving up the screeds over the screed guides laid on the sub grade. The size of the screed, in such cases would be smaller. Consolidation of concrete lining is accomplished mainly in the screeding operation. Three meter screed panels should be quite practicable for two man operation of the screed.

3.6.8 FINISHING

(a) All exposed concrete surfaces shall be cleaned of impurities, lumps of mortar or grout and unsightly stains. Finished surface shall be even, smooth and free from pockets and equivalent to that obtainable by effective use of a long handle steel trowel. Surface irregularities shall not exceed 6 mm for bottom slab and 12 mm for side slopes, when tested with a straight edge of 1.5 meter length.

(b) The surface of concrete finished against form shall be smooth and shall be free from projections, honeycombing and other objectionable defects. Immediately on the removal of forms, all unsightly ridges or lips shall be removed and under desirable local bulging on exposed surfaces shall be remedied by tooling and rubbing.

(c) Repairs to concrete surface and additions where required shall be made by cutting regular opening into concrete and placing fresh concrete to the required lines. Chipped opening shall be sharp and shall not be less 75 mm in depth,. Plastering of concrete surface will not be allowed.

(d) The unformed surface of lining shall conform to U4 finish as described in para 4.14.2 iv). The form surface of lining shall conform to (F4) finish as described in para 4.14.1 e) iv).
3.6.9 CURING

(a) Water Curing

Subsequent to laying of concrete lining and after a period of 24 to 36 hours, the lining should be cured for at least 21 days. On bed, this may be done by constructing 15 cms deep earthen bunds across the bed so that a small depth of water will stand on the bed. The curing of side slopes may be done by constructing masonry drains with weep holes or perforated pipes on the coping at the top of the lining or by sprinklers such that the surface is always kept wet. If the surface is covered with gunny bags or straw, intermittent sprinkling may also be allowed provided that the underneath of the gunny bags and straw are always wet.

(b) Membrane Curing

i. As an alternative to water curing, membrane curing may also be done using curing compounds of approved manufacture conforming to specifications ASTM designation cx 309-38. Curing compounds should not be used on surfaces that are to receive additional concrete, paint or tile that require a positive bond, unless it has been demonstrated that the membrane can be satisfactorily removed before a subsequent application or that the membrane can serve satisfactorily as a base for the application.

ii. The compound shall be applied at a uniform rate sufficient to comply with the requirement of the test for water retention (ASTM-C156-65). The usual values for water retention coverage range from 3.5 to 5.0 sqm per litre.

iii. Curing compound can be applied by hand spray or mechanical distributors at about 75 to 100 psi (5 to 7 kgs per sqm.) On small areas such as patches curing compounds may be brushed with a wire or bristled brush.

iv. On formed concrete surfaces the curing compound shall be applied immediately upon removal of the form. If there is any drying or appreciable loss of moisture the surface should be sprayed with water and allowed to reach a uniformly damp appearance with no free water on the surface when the compound is applied.

v. The contractor shall demonstrate the effectiveness of the curing compound he intends to utilise. Such compounds shall be used on the work only after successful demonstration to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall also produce a test certificate to show that the material conforms to stated specifications.

vi. Application of the curing compound shall be strictly as per the manufacturer's specifications. After application of the curing compound the membrane shall be protected by
covering of sand or earth of not less than 25 mm. in thickness or by other means, if concrete is subjected to foot traffic or other construction activity. Protective covering shall not be placed until the sealing membrane is thoroughly dry and shall be removed by the contractor after the final acceptance of the work. The curing compound shall be used only if it has been tested and approved by the Engineer-in-charge. the cost of furnishing transporting, handling and supplying all materials including labour etc. used for curing of concrete shall be included in the unit rate tendered for the concrete. The contractor shall maintain adequate and appropriate curing material and means of applications at site of work failing which his work may have to be halted and for which the contractor shall not be entitled for any claim whatsoever.

3.7 TESTS OF CONCRETE AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

3.7.1 GENERAL

Testing of concrete shall be carried out at the cost of the KNNL by the quality control Division in representative samples taken at the site of laying the concrete in accordance with relevant Indian Standard specifications.

3.7.2 SAMPLING PROCEDURE AND FREQUENCY

(a) Sampling procedure

A random sampling procedure shall be adopted to ensure that each concrete batch has a reasonable chance of being tested, i.e. the sampling should be spread over the entire period of concreting and should cover all mixing units.

(b) Frequency

The minimum frequency of sampling of concrete of each grade shall be in accordance with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity of concrete per Shift Cum.</th>
<th>Number of Samples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 to 30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 to 50</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 and above</td>
<td>4 plus one additional sample for each additional 50 Cum. or part thereof.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Atleast one sample shall be taken during each shift, at each placement location.

3.7.3 SAMPLING AND STRENGTH TEST OF CONCRETE

Sample from fresh concrete shall be taken as per IS : 1199-1959 and cubes shall be made, cured and tested at 28 days in accordance with IS : 516-1959.
3.7.4 TEST SPECIMEN

(a) Three test specimen shall be made from each sample for testing at 28 days. Additional cubes may be required for various purposes, such as to determine the strength of concrete at 7 days or at the time of striking form work, or to determine the duration of curing or to check the testing cubes cured by accelerated methods as described in IS : 9013-1978. The specimen shall be tested as described in IS : 516-1959.

(b) Test strength Samples

i) The test strength of the sample shall be average of three specimen. Individual variation should not be more than 15% of the average.

ii) Contractor shall provide necessary unskilled labour and facilities for transport for collection of samples, cores, etc., and shall be present at the time when the samples, cores etc, are taken. Testing shall be carried out at the testing laboratories set up at the site or any other laboratory that the Engineer-in-charge may decide upon and the results given thereby shall be considered as correct and authentic and acceptable to the contractor.

The contractor shall be given access to all operations and tests that may be carried out as aforesaid. All testing charges are to be borne by the department.

3.7.5 STANDARD DEVIATION

Standard Deviation based on test results:

(a) Number of test results - The total number of test results required to constitute an acceptable record for calculation of standard deviation shall be not less than 30. Attempts should be made to obtain the 30 tests, results, as early as possible, when a mix is used for the first time.

(b) Standard Deviation to be brought up to date - The calculation of the standard deviation shall be brought up to date after every change of mix design and at least once a month.

Determination of Standard Deviation:

(a) Concrete of each grade shall be analyzed separately to determine its standard deviation.

(b) The standard deviation of concrete of a given grade shall be calculated using the following formula from the result of individual tests of concrete of that grade obtained as specified in 14.4 ; or IS : 456-1978.

Estimated Standard Deviation, \( S = \)

Where

\( \Delta = \) Deviation of the individual test strength from the average strength of \( n \) samples, and

\( n = \) number of sample test results.

(c) When significant changes are made in the production of concrete batches (for example changes in the materials used, mix design, equipment or technical control) the standard deviation value shall be separately calculated for such batches of concrete.
Assumed Standard Deviation

Where sufficient test results for a particular grade of concrete are not available the value of standard deviation given in Table 6 of IS : 456-1978 clause 14.5.3 may be assumed.

**TABLE 6**

**ASSUMED STANDARD DEVIATION**
**(CLAUSE 14.5.3 OF IS : 456-1978)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of Concrete</th>
<th>Assumed Standard Deviation {N/mm$^2$}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 15</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 20</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 25</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 30</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 35</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 40</td>
<td>6.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

However, when adequate past records for a similar grade exist and justify to the designer a value of standard deviation different from that shown in Table 6, of IS : 456-1978 it shall be permissible to use that value.

**3.7.6 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**

The concrete shall be deemed to comply with the strength requirements if :

(a) Every sample has a test strength not less than the characteristic value

or

(b) The strength of one or more samples though less than the characteristic value, is in each case not less than the greater of :

1. The characteristic strength minus 1.35 times the standard deviation and
2. 0.80 times the characteristic strength ; and the average strength of all the samples not less than the characteristic strength

$$1.65 + (1.65 - \text{Standard Deviation}) \times (\text{Number of samples})^{1/2}$$

The concrete shall be deemed not to comply with the strength requirements if :

(a) The strength of any sample is less than the greater of :

1. The characteristic strength minus 1.35 times the standard deviation and
2. 0.80 times the characteristic strength

(b) The average strength of all the samples is less than the characteristic strength

$$3 + (1.65 - \text{Standard Deviation}) \times (\text{Number of samples})^{1/2}$$
Concrete which does not meet the strength requirements as specified in 15.1 of IS 456-1978 but has a strength greater than that required by @ 5.2 of IS : 456-1978 may at the discretion of the designer, be accepted as being structurally adequate without further testing.

If the concrete is deemed not to comply pursuant to 15.2 of IS : 456-1978 the structural adequacy of the parts affected shall be investigated (sec 16 of IS : 456-1978) and any consequential action as needed shall be taken.

Concrete of each grade shall be assessed separately.

Concrete shall be assessed daily for compliance.

Concrete is liable to be rejected if it is porous or honeycombed, its placing has been interrupted without providing a proper construction joint, the reinforcement has been displaced beyond the tolerances specified or construction tolerances have not been met. However, the hardened concrete may be accepted after carrying out suitable remedial measures to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

### 3.7.7 CORE TEST

Core / samples may also be taken by drilling the hardened concrete of the lining for testing the compressive strength. Cores shall be of diameter 7.5 cms and tested as per IS : 516-1959. Three test cores taken at any cross section will constitute one sample. Test samples shall be taken for branch canals, distributaries etc. at intervals as indicated below or at closer intervals, if considered necessary.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discharging Capacity</th>
<th>Approx. Average intervals</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Above 14 cumeecs.</td>
<td>250 mtrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Greater than 3 to 14 cumeecs.</td>
<td>500 mtrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Above 0.30 cumeecs, upto 3 cumeecs.</td>
<td>750 mtrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. 0.3 cumeecs. &amp; below</td>
<td>1000 mtrs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The points from which cores are to be taken and the number of cores required shall be at the discretion of the Engineer-in-charge and shall be representative of the whole of concrete concerned. In no case, however, shall fewer than three cores be tested.

Cores shall be prepared and tested as described in IS : 1199-1959 and IS : 516-1959.

Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85% of the cube strength of the grade of concrete specified for the corresponding age and no individual core has a strength less than 75%. Cored holes shall be refilled with the same grade of concrete without any extra cost.

### 3.8 JOINTS

Joints shall be spaced and located as shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The joints shall be formed in the manner as specified below when the concrete is hand placed.

In situ sleepers, in case bed and precast in case of sides shall be provided under the joints. The sleeper shall be of sizes shown on the drawing. Concrete used for sleeper shall be
of the same grade as for lining. Before laying cement concrete, the top of the sleeper both in bed and side slopes shall be treated with two layers of sealing compound as prescribed in clause 9 of IS : 5256-1968 and as shown in the drawing. Slabs shall be laid in alternate compartment with an interval of at least one day for setting and contraction. The faces of the previously placed concrete shall be painted with sealing compound as prescribed in IS : 5256-1968 to ensure that no bonding takes place. The grooves at the joints shall be of size and shape as shown on the drawing and filled with hot applied sealing compound. Filling of the joint with hot applied sealing compound should be taken up after completion of all other canal work. In the mean time the grooves shall be filled with clean coarse sand.

**Expansion Joints (Item no. 10 of Schedule B)**

Expansion joint shall not be provided except where structure intersect the canal.

At intersecting structures an expansion joint of 25 mm width filled with sealing compound conforming to IS : 5256-1968 or with P.V.C. water stops shall be provided.

**Construction Joints**

Construction joints is placed at any location where it is suited as an exigency to construction (interruption of work.). It later performs the function of a transverse, longitudinal or expansion joint.

**Contraction joints (Item no. 11 of Schedule B)**

Contraction joint shall be provided at places shown on the drawings or directed by the Engineer-in-charge in accordance with provisions laid down in 6.2.1 and 6.2.2. of IS : 3873-1978. Where lining operations are continuous, transverse grooves or longitudinal and transverse grooves both in cases of concrete lined canal with lined perimeter more than 10 mtrs. shall be formed as shown in Fig. (1) in accordance with "Table 2 of IS : 3873-1978.

Deviations from established lines, grades and dimensions shall be tolerated to the extent set forth herein provided that the department reserves the right to diminish the tolerance set forth herein if tolerances impair the structural action or operational function of the lining.

i. Departure from established alignment  20 mm on straight reaches

   50 mm on tangents.

ii. Departure from established grade  100 mm on curves, 20mm

   on straight reaches

iii. Variation in concrete lining thickness  10% of lining thickness

   provided average thickness

   is not less than specified thickness

Any departure from alignment or grade shall be uniform and no correction in alignment be made in less than 50 mtrs.

**3.9 DEWATERING**

Canal reaches where water in encountered above canal bed level shall be dewatered continuously during preparation of sub-grades and placing of concrete for lining till the concrete has attained necessary strength. No separate payment shall be made for dewatering operations, as the same shall be deemed to have been included in rate of related finished item of work in the schedule - B.
3.10 DESILTING

Whenever desilting is encountered in canal reaches during preparation of sub-grades and placing of concrete for lining, it shall be done by the contractor. No separate payment shall be made for this operation as the same be deemed to have been included in the rate of the concerned finished item of work in the schedule - B.

3.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

i. PLAIN CEMENT CONCRETE LINING

(a) Measurement will be on the basis of volume of concrete lining for the thickness specified on the drawing and payment will be at the unit rate quoted in schedule B. The correct thickness shall be maintained at the time of concreting by taking necessary care at the time of setting up form works and the placement, compaction and finishing of concrete. The thickness shall be cross checked by:

1. Volume of concrete placed and area covered.
2. use of probe when concrete is green
3. coring.

No separate payment will be made for filling up any over breakages and preparation of sub-grade for lining of canals.

(b) The unit rate for lining also inludes cutting or forming of grooves to specified depth in panels and filling with sealants as directed by the Engineer-in-charge, cost of all material including sleepers for joints, all leads and lifts, all tools, plant and labour for mixing, formwork, conveying, placing, compacting, finishing, curing and also for dewatering and desilting during placing of concrete lining and all incidental charges.

ii. CONCRETE LINING WITH NOMINAL REINFORCEMENT

The quantity of cement concrete lining with nominal reinforcement will be measured on volumetric basis on the same lines as of plain concrete lining. Payment shall be made at the unit rate quoted in schedule - B. The rate excludes reinforcement to be provided in lining, but is inclusive of costs of all materials transport with all lead and lifts, all tools, plant and labour for mixing, conveying, placing, compacting, finishing, curing etc. and also for dewatering and desilting during the placing of the reinforcement and the concrete. Reinforcement is payable separately.

3.12 GUARD STONES/BOUNDARY STONES/CHAINAGE STONES (Item no. 17 of Schedule B)

All stones shall be quarried from the approved quarry only. The stones shall be clean, hard, durable, dense, tough and shall be free from decay, whethered portions, skin, veins, flaws, cracks, cavities, vesicules and other defects. Stone shall be as far as possible uniform in colour and texture. Stones shall be of fine medium grained and shall give ringing sound when struck with a hammer. They shall be of the required size and shall be dressed neatly on the exposed faces. The guard stones shall be hammer dressed.
The stones shall be fixed on both the sides of canal at intervals as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The size of stones shall be 75 cm x 20 cm x 20 cm and the portion above the ground level shall be dressed to the required size and as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Arrow marks shall be engraved for boundary stones as directed. The stones shall be fixed by excavating a pit and back filled with excavated material. The stones shall be white washed as directed. The rate quoted by Contractor for this item shall includes cost and conveyance of all material, with all leads and lifts, dressing to the required size and shape including engraving arrow mark (for boundary stones) and white washing as directed by the Engineer-in-charge fixing in position by excavating a pit of required size and refilling with excavated materials including consolidation, watering etc., complete.

3.12.1 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Measurements shall be taken after fixing the stones in position in terms of numbers and payment will be made on the basis of unit price quoted in the Schedule - B.

3.13 CANAL BED STONE

Providing and fixing canal bed stones

The canal bed stones shall be fixed at intervals 20 metres as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The size of stones shall be 75cm x 20cm x 20cm and the portion above the ground level shall be dressed to the required size and shape as directed by the Engineer-in-charge, the stone be fixed by excavating pit of required size and refilling with excavated material. The rate quoted by the contractor for this item include cost and conveyances of all materials with all leads and lift dressing to the required size and shape as directed by the Engineer-in-charge, fixing in position by excavating pit of required size and refilling with excavated material complete.

3.13.1 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Measurements shall be taken after fixing the stones in position in terms of numbers and payment will be made on the basis of unit price quoted in the Schedule - B.

3.14 KM STONE/1/10(HECTOMETER) STONE OF SIZE 0.65 X 0.15 X 0.10M AND KM STONE SIZE 1.11M X 0.35M X 0.25M (Item no. 15 of Schedule B)

The stone shall be fixed as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Size of the stone shall be as per IRC including painting surface with two coats of approved colour and shade and lettering with black paint of approved quality as directed. The stone shall be fixed by excavating a pit to the depth of 0.3m filled with CC m-10 Prop block of size 0.7 x 0.45 x 0.40 and hecto metres size of 0.5 x 0.45 x 0.40. The rate quoted by the contractor for this item shall include cost and conveyance of all materials dressing this tones painting and lettering as directed etc., complete with all lead and lifts.

3.14.1 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Measurements shall be taken after fixing the stones in position in terms of numbers and payment will be made on the basis of unit price quoted in the Schedule - B.
Providing and fixing shahbad slab of size 45cm x 60 cm and thickness of ranging from 25 to 40 mm for canal lining including cutting and finishing the size of the slab of required section, trimming the surface where slab is to be layed, setting the slab on the surface to proper slop with joint of about 12 mm thick width cement mortar pointing in cm 1: 3 prop for the full depth of joint including the mixing, laying curing, with all the leads and lifts etc complete as directed by the engineer in charge of the work.

3.15.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENTS
Measurement for payments of shahbad stone laying shall be on square basics payment will be made at the unit rate quoted which shall include cost of labour materials tools and other expenses incidental to the work etc.
SECTION - IV
PLAIN AND REINFORCED CONCRETE

4.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The specification cover the requirements of plain and reinforced concrete for use in various components of structures. The work covered under this section consists of furnishing all materials including formwork, equipment, labour for the manufacture, transport, placing, vibrating, finishing and curing of the concrete for the structures and performing all the operations necessary and ancillary thereto including dewatering and desilting etc., as required. For the reinforced concrete structures, granite, quartzite, dolerite or trap shall only be used as coarse aggregate.

4.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

All concrete, its constituents, methods and procedures of manufacture, placement etc. shall conform to Indian Standard Specifications and other publications listed below unless otherwise specified.

4.2.1 INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

1. IS : 303-1975  Plywood general purpose
2. IS : 432-1966 (part-I)  Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars
3. IS : 516-1976  Portland slag cement
4. IS : 516-1959  Methods of test for strength of concrete
5. IS : 2505-1980  Concrete vibrators immersion type.
9. IS : 4656-1968 Form vibrators concrete

In addition to the above, relevant Indian Standards referred in Section-III shall also apply.

4.2.2 OTHER PUBLICATIONS

1. Indian road congress standard specifications and code of practice for road bridges. Section I
2. Concrete Manual Section II & Section III
   (Latest Edition) U.S.B.R.
3. American Society for testing of materials C. 494.80
4.3 COMPOSITION

(a) Concrete shall be composed of cement, fine aggregate (natural sand of manufactured sand or both), coarse aggregates (manufactured or natural gravel) admixtures and water, well mixed in proportion and brought to the proper consistency. The design mix proportions shall be adjusted to produce a durable and workable concrete, suitable for specified conditions of placements and design strength.

(b) For all items of concrete in any portion of the structure or its associated works, controlled concrete shall be used where specified.

4.4 MATERIALS

4.4.1 CEMENT

(a) Only 43 grade ordinary Portland cement shall be used for R.C.C. constructions while puzzolona Portland cement (P.P.C.) shall be allowed to be used for plain concrete.

(b) Immediately, upon receipt at the site of the work, cement shall be stored separately in dry, water tight and properly ventilated structures. All storage facilities shall be subject to approval and shall be such as to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Sufficient cement shall be kept in stock for completion of concreting undertaken. Cement shall be used in order of receipt and cement older than 90 days shall not be used unless the test results satisfy the minimum strength requirements. The provision made in para 3.5.1 shall also apply.

4.4.2 FINE AGGREGATES

The provisions made under para 3.5.2 shall apply.

4.4.3 COARSE AGGREGATES.

(a) Coarse aggregates shall consist of hard, strong, durable particles of crushed stone or gravel and shall be free from thin elongated soft pieces, organic or other deleterious matter. It shall have no adherent coating. It shall be from a source, approved by the Engineer-in-charge. Coarse aggregates shall conform to IS : 383-1970 and IS : 515-1959.

(b) Coarse aggregates shall be washed if necessary to remove all vegetations and other perishable substances and objectionable amounts of other foreign matter. The cost of washing and screening shall be borne by the contractor.
(c) Following table gives an indication of the maximum size of coarse aggregate for the different items of work. However maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be adopted as indicated on the drawings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Item of work</th>
<th>Maximum Nominal size of coarse Aggregate (MSA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i)</td>
<td>Foundation floor and gravity retaining walls (mass concrete)</td>
<td>40 mm / 80 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii)</td>
<td>R.C.C. Rafts, piers, Abutments Barrels, cutoff walls, Breast walls Staunching rings etc.</td>
<td>40 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii)</td>
<td>R.C.C. work in main and cross girders, Deck slab, wearing coat, kerb, parapet walls, approach slab, pier caps, diaphragm wall and other thin walled members and in zones of congestion</td>
<td>20 mm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) For heavily reinforced concrete members, as in the case of ribs of main beams, maximum size of aggregate shall usually be restricted to 5 mm. less than the minimum lateral clear distance between the main bars or 5 mm less than the minimum cover to the reinforcement, whichever is smaller. However, if required under special circumstance, the Engineer may permit an aggregate of maximum size 25% more than this/critical spacing / cover, provided that proper vibration is ensured. The other provision of section 3.5.3 shall apply.

4.4.4 REINFORCEMENT STEEL

The provisions of SECTION - V shall apply.

4.4.5 WATER

The provision of para 3.5.4 shall apply.

4.4.6 ADMIXTURES

Admixtures like water reducing agents, air entraining agents, water proofing agents etc. shall be used only if permitted by the Engineer. The kind of admixture its make and quality, the proportion and the manner of mixing shall be subject to Engineer's approval.

4.4.7 EPOXY

Use of epoxy for bonding fresh concrete for repairs shall be permitted on written approval of the Engineer. Epoxy shall be applied in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturers. The cost of such repair shall be borne by the contractor.
4.5 CONCRETE FOR STRUCTURES

Controlled concrete shall be used for the structures in three grades designated as M-10, M-15 and M-20. The mix shall be designed using representative samples of available coarse and fine aggregate as well as cement and water to achieve the required workability strength and durability standards. Mix design studies and test will be made by the KNNL.

4.6 STRENGTH REQUIREMENT OF CONCRETE

The compressive strength requirement for the various grades of controlled concrete shall be as per TABLE NO.1 given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of concrete</th>
<th>Compressive test strength in N/Sq mm of 150 mm cube conducted in accordance with IS : 516-1959</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min. at 7 days</td>
<td>Min. at 28 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-10</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M-20</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: in all cases, the 28 days compressive strength specified in table shall alone be the criteria for acceptance or rejection of the concrete on the basis of its strength. Where the strength of a concrete mix as indicated by tests lies in between the strength for the two grades specified in table, such concrete shall be classified for all purpose as concrete belonging to the lower of the two grades between which its strength lies.

4.7 PROPORTIONING CONCRETE

(a) Concrete mix shall be designed on the basis of preliminary test. The proportion of ingredients shall be such that concrete has adequate workability for conditions prevailing on the work in question and can be properly compacted with the means available. Samples of construction material required for evolving design mix shall be supplied 3 months in advance.

(b) Unless it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge that supply of properly graded aggregates of uniform quality can be maintained till the completion of the work, grading of aggregate shall be controlled by obtaining the coarse aggregate in different sizes and blending them in the right proportions as required. Different sizes shall be stacked in separate stockpiles. Required quantity of materials shall be stock piled at least 3 days in advance before use. Grading of coarse and fine aggregates shall be checked as frequently as possible, frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer-in-charge to ensure that the supplies are maintaining the uniform grading as approved for samples used in the preliminary tests. In proportioning concrete the quantity of both cement and aggregate shall be determined by weight. Water shall either be measured by volume in calibrated tank or weighed. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be periodically checked.
(c) It is most important to maintain the specified water cement ratio. To this end, moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be periodically determined and the amount of mixing water shall be adjusted to compensate for any variations in the moisture content. For the determination of moisture content in the aggregates IS : 2386-1963 (Part III) shall be referred to. Suitable adjustment shall also be made in the batched weight of the aggregate depending upon the variations in their moisture content.

(d) The following amount of cement for various grades of concrete may be considered for quoting rates in Schedule - B:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Grade of concrete</th>
<th>Approx quantity of cement per cum of concrete</th>
<th>location of concrete w.r.t. Schedule B of tender</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01) Side lining</td>
<td>M15</td>
<td>270.00 kg Item 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20mm d/s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02) Bed lining</td>
<td>M15</td>
<td>270.00 kg Item 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20mm d/s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03) Foundation Filling</td>
<td>M10</td>
<td>220.00 kg Item 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40mmd/s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04) Sub structure</td>
<td>M15</td>
<td>270.00 kg Item 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20mm d/s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Table to be separately enclosed, with respect to different items of concrete referred in Schedule-B of the tender as per SR adopted.

(e) Actual cement level required for the aggregates to be used shall be determined by Laboratory tests. The mix proportions shall be selected to ensure that the workability of the fresh concrete is suitable for the conditions of handling and placing, so that after compaction it surrounds all reinforcements and completely fills the formwork. When concrete is hardened, it shall have the required strength, durability and surface finish. A mix shall be designed to produce the grade of concrete having the required workability and characteristic strength not less than that stipulated in table under para 4.6 above. Due to the change in design mix, if it becomes necessary to use less or more cement per cubic metre of concrete than shown in the above table, no extra payment will be made to the contractor for variation in cement content during execution.

(f) The quantity of water shall be just sufficient to produce a dense concrete of required workability and strength for the job. An accurate and strict control shall be kept on the quantity of water.
In case of reinforced concrete work, workability shall be such that the concrete surrounds and properly grips all reinforcement. The degree of consistency, which shall depend upon the nature of work and methods of vibration of concrete, shall be controlled by regular slump tests. Following slumps shall be adopted for different types of works:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of work</th>
<th>Slump Allowed</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>i. Mass concrete for RCC foundations, footing and retaining walls</td>
<td>40 mm to 50 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Beams, slabs and columns</td>
<td>40 mm. to 50 mm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Thin RCC section with congested steel</td>
<td>50 mm. to 60 mm.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.8 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

4.8.1 PRODUCTION OF AGGREGATES

Production of aggregates may include quarrying of the raw material and processing viz. transporting, crushing, screening and washing. Water used for washing aggregates shall be clean and free from alkali, salts and other impurities. After washing, fine aggregates must be stored in stock piles with a free draining base for atleast 3 days to ensure that sand, delivered to the batching plant will have a reasonably uniform moisture content. The storage and handling shall be in such a manner as to prevent inter mingling of various sizes of aggregates required separately for grading purposes. No foreign matter shall be allowed to mix with aggregate.

4.8.2 BATCHING

(a) The prescribed amount of the various materials of concrete, including water, cement, admixtures the groupings of fine aggregates and each individual size of coarse aggregates shall be measured and controlled within the specified limits of accuracy. The amount of water, cement and aggregates shall be determined by weighing. In the case of fine aggregates, the surface moisture shall be determined in accordance with the method prescribed in Appendix D of IS : 456-1978 and its subsequent amendment or publications. In the case of coarse aggregates, percentage of free water shall be determined by weighting representative sample, then surface drying each particle individually with a clean piece of cloth and reweighing.

(b) The batching equipment shall be constructed and operated so that the combined inaccuracies in feeding and measuring the materials shall not exceed 1% for water and cement and 2% for each size of aggregate.

(c) The operating performance of each scale or other measuring device shall be checked by test weight and the test shall cover the ranges of measurements involved in the batching operations. Tests of equipments in operation shall be made atleast once every fortnight and adjustment, repairs or replacement, be made as necessary to meet the specified requirements for accuracy of measurement.

(d) Aggregate shall not be batched for concrete or mortar when free water is dripping from the aggregate.
In case uniformity in the materials used for concrete has been established over a period of
time, proportioning may be done by volume batching, provided periodical checks are made on mass /
volume relationship of the material. When weigh batching is not practicable, quantities of fine and coarse
aggregate (not cement) may be determined by volume. If fine aggregate is moist and volume batching is
adopted, allowance would be made for bulking in accordance with IS : 2386-Part III - 1963.

4.8.3 MIXING

(a) The concrete ingredients shall be mixed thoroughly in batch mixers of satisfactory type and
size, which are so designed as to ensure uniform distribution of all the constituent materials throughout
the mass at the end of mixing period. The plant shall be so designed and operated that all materials
entering the mixer can be accurately proportioned and readily controlled. The entire batch within the
mixer shall be discharged before re-charging. The volume of mixed materials per batch shall not exceed
the rated capacity. A mixer will be considered unsatisfactory, if from three tests of any one batch, a range
in slump exceeding 25 mm or a range in air content exceeding one percent is noticed between
representative samples taken at different portions of the mixer discharge.

(b) For any one batch, uniformity of fresh concrete weight of air free mortar of two samples one
taken at the front and one at the end of the mixer discharges, when determined in accordance with the
provisions of the mixer performance test, designation 26 in the appendix of the seventh edition of the
United States Bureau of Reclamation concrete manual, shall not exceed 1.6 percent of the mean value.
The adequacy of mixing shall also be determined in accordance with "Method of sampling and analysis of
concrete" as per IS : 1199-1959 and its subsequent amendments. Excessive variation on the unit weight
of air free mortar indicates that mixing time should be increased. Mixer efficiency test shall be made at
the start of a job and at such intervals as may be necessary to ensure compliance with the requirements for
effective mixing. The minimum mixing time specified herein may be reduced if mixer efficiency test
conform that the reduced time permits satisfactory mixing.

(c) The first concrete batch at the start of continuous mixing operation or after a lapse of 30
minutes in continuous mixing operation shall be made richer by the addition of extra cement as directed.

(d) For any one batch, the difference between the unit weight of coarse aggregate from concrete
samples from the front and end of the mixer or mixer discharge, when determined in accordance with the
above mentioned mixer performance test shall not exceed 10% of the mean value.

(e) The mixing of each batch shall continue, for not less than the period stated in table I of IS :
457-1957 reproduced at para 3.6.3 unless tests of mixer performance show that variation in the prescribed
time is necessary or acceptable. Each mixer shall have a timing device for indicating the completions
of the required mixing period.

(f) The actual time of mixing shall be checked at least twice during each shift and in the case
of central batching plant where the timing device is provided, the same shall be adjusted if
there is error. The timing device shall be so interlocked with the discharge gate of the batch hopper that timing does not start until the discharge gate is fully closed and all ingredients are in the drum. A suitable record shall be kept of the average time consumed in charging, mixing and discharging a batch during each run.

(g) The full contents of the drum shall be discharged quickly to avoid segregation.

(h) The minimum periods specified are conditional on the materials being fed into the mixer in a manner which will facilitate efficient mixing and an operation of the mixer at its designed speed. The following sequence of charging the mixer may be adopted.

i. Five to ten percent of the total quantity of water required for mixing adequate to wet the drum thoroughly, shall be introduced before the other ingredients in order to prevent any caulking of the cement on the blades or sides of the mixer.

ii. All dry ingredients (cement and the fine and coarse aggregate) shall be simultaneously fed into the mixer in such a manner that the period of flow for each ingredient is about the same. Eighty to ninety percent of the total quantity of water required for mixing shall be added uniformly along with the dry ingredients.

iii. The remaining quantity of water shall be added after all the other ingredients are in the mixer.

iv. Portion of the coarse aggregate, however, may be added last. This will facilitate clearance of the chutes and removes any fine aggregates or cement adhering to the sides.

(i) Excessive mixing, requiring additions of water to preserve the required concrete consistency will not be permitted.

(j) When the mixer is stopped, before placing again any ingredients in the mixer, all hardened concrete or mortar shall be removed from the inner surface of the mixer.

(k) The retamping of partially hardened concrete or mortar requiring renewed mixing with or without the addition of cement aggregate or water shall not be permitted.

4.9 TEMPERATURE OF CONCRETE AND WEATHER CONDITIONS

The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not exceed 35 degree C. Concreting operations shall be temporarily suspended during excessively hot weather when the air temperature inside the form exceeds 45 degree C. or when conditions are such that the concrete cannot be placed at the required temperature. Wherever necessary, exposed surfaces of fresh or green concrete shall be adequately shaded from the direct rays of the sun and protected against premature setting or drying by curing under continuous fine spray of water.

4.10 TRANSPORTING OF CONCRETE

(a) Concrete shall be transported from the mixing plant to the placing position as rapidly as practicable by methods that will prevent segregation of loss of ingredients, or slump loss in excess of 25 mm and or a loss in air content of more than one percent before the concrete is placed in the works. Whenever the length of haul, from the mixing plant to the place of deposit is such that the concrete unduly compacts or segregates, suitable agitators or transit mixers shall be used for conveying concrete.
(b) Where the tie of haul exceeds 20 minutes, mixed concrete shall be transported in suitable agitators or transit mixers as stated herein above.

(c) If buckets are used for conveying low-slump concrete, they shall be capable of promoting discharge in controlled quantities without splashing or segregation and shall be of such capacity that there is no splitting of batches in loading buckets. Buckets shall be of the bottom dump type permitting an even, controlled flow into the forms or hopper without undue splashing or segregation. Conveying vehicles shall be designed to facilitate uniform delivery rather than quick dumping.

(d) Chutes used for conveying concrete shall be of such size and shape as to ensure a steady uniform flow of concrete in a compact mass without separation or loss of ingredients and shall be protected from wind and sun where necessary to prevent loss of slump by evaporation and shall be furnished with a discharge hopper. Free fall or drop of concrete shall be limited to 150 cms. Chute sections shall be made of or lined with metal and all runs shall have approximately the same slopes not flatter then 1 vertical to 2.5 horizontal. The required consistency of concrete shall not be changed in order to facilitate chuting. Where it becomes necessary to change the consistency, the concrete mix shall be completely redesigned. Wherever there is free fall within the conveying system, suitable baffle plates, splash board, or down spouts shall be provided to prevent segregation, splashing or loss of ingredients. Whenever it is necessary to hold the discharge end of a chute more than 3 meters above the level of the fresh concrete, a flexible down spout shall be used to break the fall and confine the flow. The lower end of the spout shall be held close to the place of deposit. Whenever depositing is intermittent, a discharge hopper shall be provided. All chutes shall be thoroughly cleaned before and after each run. All wash water and debris shall be disposed of outside the forms.

(e) Equipment used for transporting concrete from the mixer to the forms shall be maintained free from deposits of stiff concrete and leakage of mortars. Batch containers, transit mixers, agitators, chutes, concrete pumps, pipe lines and discharge hoppers shall be thoroughly cleaned after each run. All wash water and debris shall be disposed of outside the forms.

4.11 PREPARATION FOR PLACING CONCRETE

4.11.1 GENERAL

(a) Concrete shall not be placed until all form work required is completed, embedded parts if any installed and checked and surface prepared for placing. No concrete shall be deposited until the foundation has been inspected and approved.

(b) All surfaces of forms and embedded materials that have become encrusted with dried mortar or grout from concrete previously placed shall be cleaned of all such mortar or grout before fresh concrete is placed and shall be oiled with a commercial form oil or alternatively covered with LDPE film as specified in para 4.13.4
4.11.2 FOUNDATION SURFACES

(a) Immediately before placing concrete, all surfaces of foundations upon or against which the concrete is to be placed shall be free from standing water, mud and debris. All surfaces of rocks upon or against which concrete is to be placed shall in addition to the foregoing requirements be cleaned and free from all lubricants, objectionable coating and loose semi-detached or unsound fragments. The surface of absorptive foundations upon or against which concrete is to be placed shall be moistened thoroughly and kept sufficiently wet for at least 24 hours prior to placing concrete so that the moisture will not be drawn from the freshly placed concrete. The cleaning and roughening of the surfaces of rock shall be performed by the use of high velocity air water jets, wet sand blasting, stiff brooms, picks or by other effective means. The washing and scrubbing process shall be continued until the wash water collected in puddles is clear and free from dirt. In the final cleaning process the wash water may have to be removed by sponges. If any drilled holes are left in the foundation surface which are not longer needed, the same shall be cleared with air water jetting and filled up completely with cement slurry.

(b) In the case of earth or shale foundations, all soft or loose mud and surface debris shall be scraped and removed. The surface shall be moistened to a depth about 15 cms (6 inches) to prevent the subgrade from absorbing water from the fresh concrete. Just before placing the concrete, the surface of the earth shall be tamped or otherwise consolidated sufficiently to prevent contamination of concrete during placing. If subsoil water is met within the foundation, it shall be dewatered as directed till the placing and setting of concrete. All concrete shall be placed upon clean damp surface free from standing water and never upon soft mud, dried porous earth or upon fills that have not been subjected to approved rolling and desired compaction.

(c) Foundation of porous or free draining material shall be thoroughly compacted by flushing and by subsequent tamping or rolling, if necessary. The finished foundation surface shall then be blanketed with a layer of tar paper or closely woven burlap carefully lapped and fastened down along the seems so as to prevent the loss of mortar from the concrete.

4.11.3 SURFACE OF CONSTRUCTION AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

(a) The surface of construction / contraction joints shall be clean, rough and damp but free from standing pools of water when receiving the next lift. Clean up shall comprise removal of all laitance, loose or defective concrete coating, sand, curing compounds if used and other foreign materials, if necessary by scrapping, chipping or other suitable means.

(b) The surface of construction / contraction joints shall be cleaned by use of high pressure water jet or by wet sand blasting and swashed thoroughly. Water jetting and blasting and washing shall be performed just prior to the placing of concrete.

(c) The method used in disposing of water employed in cutting, washing and rinsing of concrete surface shall be such that the waste water does not stain, discolour or effect exposed surfaces of the structures. Methods of disposal of waste water shall be subject to approval.
4.12 PLACING AND COMPACTING CONCRETE

(a) After the surfaces have been cleaned and dampened as specified, surfaces or rock and construction joints shall be covered, wherever practicable, with a layer of mortar approximately 10 mm to 15 mm thick. The mortar shall have the same proportions of water, air entraining agent if any, cement and fine aggregate as the concrete mixture which is to be placed upon it. The water cement ratio of the mortar which is placed shall not exceed that of the concrete to be placed upon it and the consistency of the mortar shall be suitable for being spread uniformly and worked thoroughly into all irregularities of the surfaces.

(b) In so far as it is practicable, concrete shall be placed directly in its final position and shall not be caused to flow in a manner to permit or cause segregation. Methods and equipments employed in placing concrete will ensure that aggregate is not separated from the concrete mass.

(c) In placing mass concrete in a lift successive batching of concrete shall be placed in a systematic arrangement in order to avoid exposure of parts of the live surface of a concrete layer.

(d) In mass concrete placement, delay may occur resulging in cold joints within a lift. When placement is resumed while concrete is so green (and therefore capable of ready bonding) that it can be dug out with a hand pick, the usual contraction joint treatment will not be required if the surfaces are kept moist and the concrete placed against the surface is thoroughly and systematically vibrated over the entire area adjacent to the older concrete. If the delay is short enough to permit penetration of the vibrator into the lower layer during routine vibration of successive layers, the vibration will assure necessary bonding.

(e) If for any cause, the working surface is left exposed until it has hardened to a considerable extent, it shall be left to set and cured for not less than 56 hours or longer. If for any reason a strength greater than 15.2 kg/sqm (500 PSI) has been attained before completing the lift, the surface thus interrupted shall be given a thorough clean up as for normal lift joint surface and the work shall be commenced with a mortar layer as specified.

(f) In placing mass concrete, the exposed area of fresh concrete shall be maintained at the practical minimum by first building up the concrete in successive approximately horizontal layers to the full width of the block and full height of the lift over a restricted area at the downstream end of the block and then continuing upstream in similar progressive stages to the full area. The slope formed by the unconfined upstream edge of the successive layers of concrete shall be kept steep as practicable in order to keep its area minimum. Concrete along these edges shall not be vibrated until adjacent concrete in the layer is placed, except that it shall be vibrated immediately when weather conditions are such that the concrete will be harden to an extent the later vibration may not fully consolidate and integrate in with more recently placed adjacent concrete.

(g) Retampering of concrete shall not be permitted. Any concrete which has become so stiff that proper placing without retampering cannot be ensured shall be wasted.
In formed work, structural concrete placement shall generally be started with an over sanded mix containing 20 mm maximum size aggregate and an extra sack of cement for one cubic metre and having a 125 mm slump placed several centimeters deep on the joins at the bottom of the form. Concrete placement shall commence immediately thereafter.

Concrete shall be compacted to the maximum practicable density, in such a manner that it is free from pockets of coarse aggregate and is in intimate contact with surface of forms and embedded materials. Unless otherwise permitted, all concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrator.

Compaction of concrete shall whenever practicable be carried out by use of immersion type vibrators having vibrating heads of 100 mm or more in diameter shall be operated at speed of at least 6,000 revolutions per minute when immersed in the concrete.

Compaction of concrete shall whenever practicable be carried out by use of immersion type vibrators having vibrating heads of 100 mm or more in diameter shall be operated at speed of at least 6,000 revolutions per minute when immersed in the concrete. Normally formwork shall be designed to provide for the insertion and operation of mechanical vibrators in the placed concrete. Form vibrator shall be used wherever internal vibration is not possible or would be inadequate.

In compacting each layer of concrete, the vibrator shall be operated in almost vertical position and the vibrating head shall be allowed to penetrate and revibrate the concrete in the upper portion of the underlying layer. In the area where freshly placed concrete in each layer joins previously placed concrete, more vibration than usual shall be performed the vibrators penetrating deeply at close intervals along these contacts, Layers of concrete shall not be placed until layers previously placed have been vibrated thoroughly as specified. Contacts of the vibrating head with surface of the forms shall be avoided.

During placing and until curing is completed, the concrete shall be protected against the harmful effect of exposure to sunlight, wind and rain as directed.

### 4.13 FORM WORK

#### 4.13.1 GENERAL

Form work shall be used wherever necessary to confine the concrete and shape it to the required lines, or to ensure against contamination of the concrete by material caving or sloughing from adjacent surface left by excavation or other features of the work. All exposed concrete surfaces having slope steeper than of one horizontal to one vertical shall be formed.

Form work may be of timber, steel or precast concrete panels or such other suitable materials or combination of such materials as may be directed by the Engineer. Form work shall be substantially and rigidly constructed to the shapes, lines and dimensions required, efficiently propped and braced to prevent deformation due to placing, vibrating and compacting concrete, other incidental loads or the effect of weather.

The surfaces of form work shall be made such as to produce surface finishes as specified and formwork joint space be tight enough to prevent loss of liquid from concrete.
Joints between the form work and existing concrete structures shall also be "grout tight". The form work shall be arranged to facilitate easing and removing of the various parts in correct sequence, without jarring or damaging the concrete. Fixing blocks, bolts or similar devices may be embedded in the concrete, provided they do not reduce the strength or effective cover of any part of the structure below the required standard but the use of through bolts shall be avoided as far as possible. Temporary opening shall be provided at all points necessary in the forms to facilitate cleaning and inspection immediately before placing of the concrete.

(d) Forms shall overlap the hardened concrete in the life previously placed by not less than 75 mm and shall be tightened singly against the hardened concrete so that when concrete placement is resumed, the forms will not spread and allow off-set or loss of mortar at construction joints. Additional bolts or form ties shall be used as necessary to hold forms tight against hardened concrete. Particular attention shall be paid in setting and tightening the forms for construction joints so as to get a smooth joint free from sharp deviations or projections.

(e) Moulding strips shall be placed in the corners of forms so as to produce chamfered edges as required on permanently exposed concrete surface.

4.13.2 MATERIALS TO BE USED

(a) Materials used for form sheathing and lining shall conform to the following requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required finish</th>
<th>Timber Sheathing or lining</th>
<th>Steel sheathing or lining</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F1</td>
<td>Any type and grade meeting the dimensional requirement of surface finish except that metal form shall be used on surfaces of internal transverse and longitudinal joints in mass concrete gravity walls.</td>
<td>Steel sheathing permitted, steel lining permitted except on surfaces of internal transverse and longitudinal joint in the structure component where steel sheathing is Required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F2</td>
<td>Common grade timber or plywood sheathing or lining.</td>
<td>Steel sheathing permitted, steel lining permitted if strongly supported.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F3</td>
<td>For plain surface common grade timber or plywood.</td>
<td>Steel sheathing permitted, steel lining not permitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F4</td>
<td>For warped surfaces timber which is free from knots and other Imperfections and which can be cut and bent accurately to the required curvatures without splintering or splitting.</td>
<td>Steel sheathing permitted, steel lining not permitted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Steel sheathing denotes steel sheets not supported by a backing of timber boards, steel lining denotes steel sheet, supported by a back of timber boards.
(b) Timber sheathing or lining shall be of such kind and quality or shall be so treated or coated that there will be no chemical deterioration or discoloration of the formed concrete surfaces. The type and condition of form sheathing and lining and the ability of forms to withstand distortion caused by placement and vibration of the concrete and the workmanship used in the form construction shall be such that the formed surfaces will conform to applicable requirements of this specification pertaining to finish or formed surfaces.

(c) Forms for concrete surfaces required to receive F2 and F3 finish shall be constructed so as to produce uniform and consistent texture and pattern on the concrete faces. Metal patches on forms for these faces will not be permitted. The form sheathing or lining shall be so placed that all horizontal form marks are continuous across the entire surface. Where finish F2 is specified the sheathing or lining shall be placed so that the joint marks on the concrete surfaces will be in general alignment both horizontally and vertically and the form sheathing material used for such surfaces shall be restricted to one type in any one major feature of the work.

(d) Forms for surfaces required to receive F4 finish shall be constructed so as to conform accurately to the required curvature of the section. Where necessary to meet requirements for curvature the form sheathing shall be built up of laminated splices cut to make right, smooth form surface. The forms shall be constructed that the joint marks on the concrete surface shall in general, follow the line of water flow.

(e) After the forms have been constructed all surface imperfections shall be corrected. All the nails shall be hidden and any roughness and all angles on the surface of the forms caused by matching the forms materials shall be dressed to curvature.

(f) Embedded ties for holding forms shall remain embedded and except where F1 finish is permitted, they shall terminate not less than two diameters or twice the minimum dimension of the tie or ten millimeters, whichever is greater from the formed faces of the concrete. The use of metal rods or other similar devices embedded in the concrete for holding forms shall be permitted if the ends of the rods are omitted or subsequently removed to a depth as specified above from the surface of the concrete without injury to the concrete, provided that for walls subjected to water pressure on one side and required to be watertight the rods shall not be taken through the wall. Complete removal of embedded rod shall not be permissible. Removal of embedded fasteners on the ends of the rods shall be done so as to leave holes of regular shape for reaming. All holes left by the removal of fasteners from the ends of the rods shall be immediately reamed with suitable toothed reamers so as to leave the surfaces of the holes clean and rough and completely filled with dry patching mortar and the surfaces shall be finished to match the adjacent concrete. Wire ties shall be permitted only where specifically approved and shall be cut off flush with the surface of the concrete after the forms are removed. Wire ties shall not be used when permanently exposed finished surfaces are required. Where F1 finish is permitted, ties may be cut off flush with formed surface.

(g) The ties shall be constructed so that removal of the end or end of fasteners can be accomplished without causing appreciable spalling at the faces of the concrete. Recesses resulting from removal of the ends of the form ties shall be filled in accordance with the provision for repair of concrete as per para 4.15.
4.13.3 FORM, CENTERING AND TEMPORARY WORKS

(a) All centering, form work and temporary works shall be constructed according to the approved drawings and specifications. The IS : 883 : 1970 code of practice for design of structure timber in building shall be applicable for this work.

(b) As soon as practicable, after the acceptance of his tender, the contractor shall submit a scheme showing the order or procedure and method by which he proposes to carryout the work, together with such details as are necessary to demonstrate the adequacy, stability and safety of the methods.

(c) Necessary data for the general scheme of centering shall be obtained well in time.

(d) After approval of the general scheme, the contractor shall prepare detailed design and drawings for execution of the form work, centering and temporary works. These shall be forwarded to the Engineer-in-charge for approval. No work shall be carried out without prior approval of the Engineer-in-charge.

(e) Not withstanding the approval given to the design criteria and loading and the general scheme for the centering, the entire responsibility for the satisfactory execution of the centering and all temporary works shall rest with the contractor and he shall be liable to pay all claims and compensation arising from any loss or damage to life and property due to any deficiency, failure or malfunctioning of the centering or the temporary works.

(f) All centering and supports shall be properly braced and cross braced in 2 directions. The supports shall be strong enough to withstand the weight or pressure when considerable quantity of wet concrete is poured. When the centering posts rest on soft ground, their load shall be distributed by means of scantlings / planks of not less than 5 cms thickness / short piles. Wherever the stage of centering is more than 3 mtrs. Invariably steel centering shall be resorted to.

(g) Reuse of forms etc.

Forms required to be used more than once shall be maintained in serviceable condition and shall be thoroughly cleaned and repaired before reuse. Where metal sheets are used for lining forms, the sheets shall be placed and maintained in the forms without humps and other imperfections. All forms shall be checked for shape and strength before reuse.

4.13.4 CLEANING AND TREATMENT OF FORMS

At the time the concrete is placed in the forms, the surfaces of the forms shall be free from encrustations of mortar, grout or other foreign material. Before concrete is placed, the surfaces of the forms designated to produce F-1, F-2, F-3 and F-4 finishes shall be oiled with a commercial form oil, that will effectively prevent sticking and will not stain the concrete surface. For timber forms, form oil shall consist of pure, refined, pale paraffin mineral oil or other approved form oil. For steel forms form shall consist of refined mineral oil suitably compounded with one or more ingredients which are appropriate for the purpose. Care shall be taken to keep form oil out of contact with reinforcement. In the alternative the surfaces of the forms designated to produce formed surfaces shall be overlaid with LDPE film of 200 microns.
4.13.5 REMOVAL OF FORMS

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this Sub-Clause forms shall be removed as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, thus facilitating satisfactory curing and earliest practicable repair of surface imperfections.

(b) Forms on upper sloping surfaces of concrete, such as forms on the water sides of wrapped transition, shall be removed as soon as the concrete has attained sufficient stiffness to prevent sagging. Any needed repair or treatment required on such sloping surface shall be performed at once and be followed immediately by the specified curing.

(c) In order to avoid excessive stresses in the concrete that might result from swelling of the forms, timber forms shall be loosened as soon as this can be accomplished without damage to the concrete.

(d) Subject to approval, forms on concrete surface close to excavated rock surface may be left in place provided that the distance between the concrete surface and the rock is less than 400 mm and that the forms are not exposed to view after completion of the works.

(e) Forms shall be removed with care so as to avoid damage to the concrete. Concrete damaged if any in form removal shall be repaired in accordance with the provisions for repair of concrete as per para 4.15.

(f) The following minimum intervals of time will generally be allowed when using ordinary Portland cement between placing concrete and striking form work, but the period shall be modified in case of wet weather and also as per direction of Engineer-in-charge.

i) Walls, columns and vertical faces 24 to 48 hours or as may be decided by the Engineer-in-charge

ii) Slabs 14 days

iii) Beam Soffits 14 days

iv) Slab spanning upto 6.0 mtrs. 14 days

v) Slab spanning over 6 mtrs. 21 days

NOTE: In normal circumstances, and where ordinary portland cement is used forms may generally be removed after expiry of the above period. For other cements, the stripping time recommended for ordinary portland cement may be suitably modified.

Where the shape of the element is such that the form work has re-entrant angles, the formwork shall be removed as soon as possible after the concrete has set, to avoid shrinkage cracking, occurring due to the restraint imposed.

4.14 FINISHES AND FINISHING OF CONCRETE SURFACES

4.14.1 FORMED SURFACES

(a) Allowable deviation from plumb or level and from the alignment profile, grades and dimensions shown on the drawings is defined as 'tolerance' and is to be distinguished from the irregularities in finishes as described herein. The tolerance in concrete construction is specified in para 4.21.

(b) The classes of finish and requirements for finishing of concrete surface shall be as shown on the drawing or as hereinafter specified. In the event of finishing not being definitely specified herein or on the drawings the finishes to be used shall be as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Finishing of concrete surface shall be performed only by skilled workmen.
(c) Completed concrete surfaces will be tested where necessary to determine whether surface irregularities are within the limits hereinafter specified.

(d) Surface irregularities are classified as 'Abrupt' or 'gradual' offsets caused by displaced or misplaced form sheathing, or lining or form sections or by loose knots or otherwise defective timber form will be considered as abrupt irregularities and shall be tested by direct measurements. All other irregularities shall be considered as gradual irregularities and will be tested by use of template, consisting of a straightedge or the equivalent thereof for curved surfaces. The length of the template shall be 150 cms for testing of formed surfaces and 300 cms for testing unformed surfaces.

(e) The clauses of finish for formed concrete surface are designated by one of the symbols F1, F2, F3 and F4. The jute bags rubbing or sand blasting will not be required on formed surfaces and grinding will not be required on formed surfaces other than that necessary for the repair of surface imperfections. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, the classes of finish which will apply are as follows:

i) Finish F1
This finish applies to surfaces where roughness is not objectionable, such as those upon or against which fill material, masonry or concrete will be placed, the upstream face of the structure that will permanently be under water or surface that will otherwise be permanently concealed. The surface treatment shall be the repair of defective concrete, correction of surface depression deeper than 25 mm and filling of the tie rod holes. Forms may be built with a minimum of refinement.

ii) Finish F2
This finish is required on all permanently exposed surface for which other finishes are not specified, such as in Head Regulators, Cross Regulators, Drainage syphons, Bridges and Retaining Walls not prominently exposed to public view except wherein F1 finishes are permitted. Forms shall be built in a workmanlike manner to the required dimensions and alignment, without conspicuous offsets or bulge. Surface irregularities shall not exceed 5 mm for abrupt irregularities and 10 mm for gradual irregularities measured with 1.5 mtr. template.

iii) Finish F3
This finish is designated for surface of structures prominently exposed to public view where appearance is also of special importance. This shall include inside of drainage barrels, piers of bridges and beams and slabs of cross regulators, syphons, aqueducts, drops, parapets, railings and decorative features on the structures and on the bridges. To meet with the requirements for the F3 finish forms shall be built in a skillful, workmanlike manner, accurately to dimensions. There should be no visible offsets, bulges, or misalignment of the concrete. At construction joints the forms shall be tightly set and securely anchored close to the joint. Abrupt irregularities shall not exceed 5 mm for irregularities parallel to the directions of flow and 2.5 mm for irregularities in other directions. Gradual irregularities shall not exceed 5 mm. Irregularities exceeding this limit shall be reduced by grinding on a bevel of 1 to 20 ratio of height to length.
iv) Finish F4
This finish is required for formed concrete surface at the cut and ease waters of the piers portions of outlets, draft tubs, high velocity flow surfaces of outlet work downstream from gates and spillway tunnels of dams and where eveness of surface is essential. The forms must be strong and held rigidly and accurately to the prescribed alignment. For wrapped surface the forms shall be built up in section cut to make tight smooth form surfaces after which the form surfaces are dressed and sanded to the required curvature. Gradual irregularities shall not exceed 5 mm. Abrupt irregularities shall not be permitted. Formations of air holes on the surface of the concrete designated to receive finish shall be minimised and where such air holes are found, they shall be repaired in accordance with the provisions of relevant paragraph.

4.14.2 UNFORMED SURFACES
(a) The classes of finish for unformed concrete surfaces are designated by the symbols, U1, U2, U3 and U4. Unless otherwise specified or indicated on the drawings, these classes of finish shall apply as follows:

i) Finish U1
This finish applies to unformed surfaces that will be covered by fill material, masonry or concrete, or where a screeded surface meets the functional requiremets. Finish U1 is also used as the first stage of finishes for U2 and U3. Finishing operations shall consists of sufficient leveling and screeding to produce an even uniform surface. Surface irregularities measured as described in this section, shall not exceed 10 mm.

ii) Finish U2
a. This is a floated finish, and used on all out door unformed surfaces not specified to receive finishes U1 and U3. It may be used for such surfaces as apron and floors of cross regulators and head regulators, drainage barrels, aqueducts and escapes and inside of slopping aqueduct troughs.

b. Finish U2 is also used as the second stage of finish for U3. Floating may be performed by hand or power driven equipment. Floating shall be started as soon as the screeded surface has stiffened sufficiently to prevent the formation of laitence and shall be the minimum necessary to produce a surface that is free from screed marks and is uniform in texture. If finish U3 is to be applied, floating shall be continued until a small amount of mortar without excess water is brought to the surface, so as to permit effective trowelling. Surface irregularities measured as described in this section shall be removed as directed.

iii) Finish U3
This is a trowelled finish and may be specified for tops of parapets prominently exposed to view and conduit invert immediately downstream of regulating gates and valves. When the floated surface has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess of fine material from being drawn to the surface, steel trowelling shall be started. Steel trowelling shall be performed with firm pressure, that will flatten the sandy texture of the floated surface and produce a dense uniform surface free from blemishes and trowel marks. Surface irregularities, measured as described in relevant parts of this section, shall not exceed 5 mm where hard steel trowelled finish is specified, the regular U3 finish shall be trowelled again after the surface has nearly hardened using firm pressure and trowelling until the surface is hard and has a slightly glossy appearance.
iv) **Finish U4**

a. This is a steel trowelled finish similar to finish U3 except that light surface pitting and light trowel marks such as obtained from the use of machine trowelling or lining machine will be acceptable, provided the surface irregularities do not exceed the limits specified for finish U3.

b. Unformed surfaces which are nominally level shall be sloped for drainage as shown on the drawings or as directed, unless the use of other slopes or level surface is indicated on the drawing, narrow surface such as tops of parapets, tops of walls and kerbs shall be sloped approximately half centimeter per 30 cms of width.

For canal lining the finish U4 shall be adopted.

### 4.15 REPAIR OF CONCRETE

#### 4.15.1 GENERAL

(a) Repair of concrete shall be performed by skilled workers and in the presence of an experienced Engineer. The Contractor shall correct imperfections on the concrete surfaces as necessary to produce surface that conform with requirements of the paragraph "finishes and finishing of concrete surfaces". Repairs on formed concrete shall be completed as soon as practicable after removal of forms and within 24 hrs after removal of forms. Concrete that is damaged from any cause and concrete that is honeycombed, fractured or otherwise defective and concrete which because of excessive surface depressions has to be excavated and built up to bring the surface to the prescribed lines shall be removed and replaced by dry pack mortar or concrete as hereinafter specified. Where bulges and abrupt irregularities protrude outside the limits specified in the paragraph 'finishes and finishing of concrete surfaces', the protrusions shall be reduced by bush hammering and grinding so that the surfaces are within the specified limits.

(b) Before repair is to commence, the methods proposed for the repair shall be approved by the Engineer-in-charge. Routine curing should be interrupted only in the area of repair operations.

#### 4.15.2 METHODS OF REPAIRS

For new works four methods are used as under:

i) **DRY PACK METHOD**

This method should be used for holes having a depth nearly equal to, or greater than the least surface dimensions, for cone bolt, she bolt and grout insert holes, and narrow bolts cut for the repair of cracks. Dry pack should not be used for relatively shallow depressions where lateral restraint cannot be obtained, for filling in back of considerable lengths of exposed reinforcement; nor for filling holes which extend entirely through the wall, beam, etc.

ii) **CONCRETE REPLACEMENT METHOD**

Concrete replacement should be used when holes extend entirely through the concrete section, when holes in unreinforced concrete are more than 1,000 sqcms in area and 100 cms or more in depths and when holes in reinforced concrete are more than 500 sqcms in area and deeper than the reinforcement steel.
iii) MORTAR REPLACEMENT METHOD
This should be used for holes too wide to dry pack and too shallow for concrete replacement and for all comparatively shallow depressions, large or small, which extend no deeper than for side of the reinforcement bars nearest to surface.

iv) EPOXY METHOD
A thermosetting plastic known as epoxy can be used as a bonding medium whenever long time curing of conventional concrete cannot be assured. Also epoxy mortars of fine sand as well as plain epoxy are suitable for concrete repair work and should be used whenever very thin patches are to be placed or immediate reuse of the area is required or where moist curing cannot be effectively accomplished. Preparation for epoxy bonded repairs should in general be identical to that for other concrete repairs except that every efforts should be made to provide surfaces thoroughly dry. Drying of the immediate surface for atleast 24 hrs. and warming to temperature between 18 degree C to 27 degree C. are essential for proper application of epoxy bonded repairs. Preparation for the use of epoxy mortars should include thorough cleaning and drying of the areas to be repaired. A wash of dilute 1:4 muriatic acid rinsing with clean water and subsequent drying is desirable, where feasible. If acid wash is not feasible, preparation may be accomplished as for other concrete repairs with final cleanup by means of sandblast method, followed by air water jet washing and thorough drying, epoxy repairs shall be carried out only by a trained personnel. The type of epoxy to be used shall be got approved by the Engineer-incharge.

4.15.3 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE FOR REPAIRS
All concrete of questionable quality should be removed. It is better to remove too much concrete than too little because affected concrete generally continues to disintegrate and while the work is being done it costs but little more to excavate to ample depth. Moistening, cleaning, surface drying and complete curing are of utmost importance when making repairs which must be thoroughly bonded, watertight and permanent. Surfaces within trimmed holes should be kept continuously wet for several hours, preferably overnight prior to placing new concrete. Immediately before placement of the filling, the holes should be cleaned so as to leave a surface completely free from chipping dust, dried grout and all other foreign materials. Preliminary washing as soon as the chipping and trimming are completed is desirable to remove loose material. Final cleaning of the surfaces to which the new concrete is to be bonded should be done by wet sandblasting followed by washing with air water jet for thorough cleaning and drying with an air jet. Care should be taken to remove any loose materials embedded in the surface by chisels during the trimming and to eliminate all shiny spots indicating free surface moisture. Cleaning of the steel if necessary should be accomplished by sand blasting. The prepared surface shall be approved by the Engineer-incharge.

I. DRY PACKING OF CONCRETE
For this method of repair, the holes should be sharp and square at the surface edges, but the corners within the holes should be rounded, especially when water tightness is required. The interior surfaces of holes left by cone bolts, she bolts etc. should be roughened to develop an effective bond. Other holes should be under-cut slightly in several places. Holes for dry pack should have minimum depth of 25 mm.
ii) CONCRETE REPLACEMENT

Preparation for this method should be as follows:

a. Holes should have minimum depth of 100 mm. in new concrete and the minimum area of repair should be 500 sqcms for reinforced and 1,000 sqcms for unreinforced concretes.

b. Reinforcement bars should not be left partially embedded. There should be a clearance of atleast 25 mm around each exposed bar.

c. The top edge of the holes at the face of the structure should be cut to a fairly horizontal line. If the shape of the defect makes it advisable, the top of the cut may be stepped down and continued on a horizontal line. The top of the hole should be cut to 1 to 3 upward slope from the back towards the face of the wall or beam. It may be necessary to fill the hole from both sides, in which case the slope of the top of the cut should be modified accordingly.

d. The bottom and sides of the holes should be cut sharp and approximately square with the face of the wall when the hole goes entirely through concrete section, spalling or feather edges shall be avoided by having chippers worked from both faces. All interior corners should be rounded to a minimum radius of 25 mm.

iii. MORTAR REPLACEMENT

When mortar gun is used with this method, comparatively shallow holes should be flatterd outwardly at about 1 to 1 slope to avoid inclusion of rebound. Corner within the holes should be rounded. Shallow imperfections in concrete may be repaired by mortar replacement if the work is done promptly after removal of the forms and while the concrete is still green, for instance when it is considered necessary to repair the peeled areas resulting from surface material sticking to steel forms the surfaces may be filled using mortar gum without further trimming or cutting. Whenever hand placed mortar replacement is used, edges of chipped out areas should be squared with the surface leaving no feather - edges.

iv. USE OF DRY PACK MORTAR

The surface after perparing should be thoroughly brushed with a stiff mortar or grout barely wet enough to thoroughly wet the surface after which the dry pack material should be immediately packed into place before the bonding grout has dried. The mix of bonding grout shall be 1 to 1 cement and fine sand mixed to a consistency like thick cream. Under no circumstance should bonding coat be wet enough or applied heavily enough to make the dry material more than very slightly rubbery. Dry pack is usually a mix (by dry volume or weight) of one part of cement to 1.50 parts of sand that will pass No. 16 ASTM Screen.

4.15.4 PROCEDURE OF REPLACEMENT OF CONCRETE, CURING OR REPAIRS ETC.

All procedures for replacement of concrete, mortar replacement, use of expoxies and curing of repairs shall according to the provisions laid down in chapter VII "Repairs and Maintenance of Concrete” Concrete Manual of the United States Bureau of Reclamation, Seventh Edition 1963.
4.16 CURING OF CONCRETE

4.16.1 GENERAL

(a) All equipment, material etc., needed for curing and protection of concrete shall be at hand and ready for installing before actual concreting begins. Detailed plans, methods and procedures whereby the various phases of curing and protection shall firmly established, shall be settled and got approved in writing from the Engineer in charge sufficiently in advance of the actual concreting. The equipment and method proposed to be utilised shall provide for adequate control and avoid interruption or damage to the work of other agencies.

(b) All concrete shall be cured by water in accordance with the requirement of sub-clause (3) of this Clause or membrane curing in accordance with the requirement of sub-clause (4) of this Clause. Concrete surfaces to be painted shall not be cured by membrane curing.

4.16.2 WATER CURING

(a) Uniform top surfaces of walls and piers shall be moistened by covering with water saturated material or by other effective means as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent damage by water i.e. normally after 24 to 36 hrs of placement of concrete. Exposed finished surfaces of concrete shall be protected against heating and drying from the Sun for at least 72 hrs after placement in location. When finishing or repairs are involved, concrete shall not be disturbed by workmen walking on it or by storing materials on the surface or otherwise for at least 10 hours after placing. These surfaces and steeply sloping and vertical formed surfaces shall be kept completely and continuously moist, prior to and during form removal, by water applied on the unformed top surfaces and allowed to pass down between the forms and formed concrete faces. This procedure shall be followed by the specified water curing and membrane curing.

(b) Concrete cured with water shall be kept wet for at least 21 days immediately following placement of the concrete or until covered with fresh concrete by covering with water saturated material or by a system of perforated pipes, or mechanical sprinklers or porous hoses or by any other suitable method, which will keep all surfaces continuously (not periodically) wet. For uncovered portions curing shall continue for specified period.

(c) The contractor shall make arrangements at work site for storing the water required for at least 3 days curing. The concrete work shall not be started until the water required for 3 days curing is stored in advance.

4.16.3 MEMBRANCE CURING

(a) Membrane curing shall be by application of a suitable type of white/ pigmented curing compound which forms a water retaining membrane on the surface of concrete, provided that on concrete surfaces which will be permanently exposed to view clear curing compound may be required excepting canal lining as per para 3.5.9(b) Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete surfaces after demonstrating its effectiveness as per para 3.5.10 by spraying one coat to provide a continuous uniform membrane over all area, with a maximum coverage per gallon as prescribed by the manufacturer's instructions according to the roughness of the surface to be covered. If necessary to cover the surface adequately, a second coat of curing compound shall be applied by spraying at right angle to the direction at which the first coat was applied. Mortar encrustations and fines on surfaces for which finish F4 is specified shall be removed prior to application of curing compound. Curing compound shall be applied to all areas of concrete surface except that those areas with surface imperfections which shall be omitted until repaired.
(b) When curing compound is to be used for unformed concrete surfaces, application of the compound shall commence immediately after the finishing operations are completed.

(c) When curing compound is to be used on formed concrete surfaces, the surface shall be moistened with light spray of water immediately after the forms are removed and shall be kept wet until the surfaces do not absorb more moisture. As soon as the surface film of moisture disappears but while the surface still has a damp appearance, the curing compound shall be applied. There must be ample coverage with compound at edge, corners and rough spots of formed surface. After application of curing compound has been completed and the coating is dry to the touch, any required repairs of concrete surfaces shall be performed. Each repair, after being finished, shall be moistened and coated with curing compound in accordance with the foregoing requirements.

(d) Traffic and other construction operation shall be such as to avoid damage to coating of curing compound for a period of not less than 28 days after application of the curing compound. Where it is impossible because of construction operations to avoid traffic over surfaces coated with curing compound, the membrane shall be protected by a covering of sand or earth not less than 25 mm in thickness or by other effective means. The protective covering shall not be placed until the sealing membrane is completely dry. Any sealing membrane, that is damaged or that peels from concrete surface within 28 days after application, shall be repaired without delay.

(e) Curing compound shall be of approved quality.

4.17 REQUIREMENT OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

4.17.1 GENERAL

All concrete construction shall conform to the permissible tolerance and technical provisions as described in this section and to the detailed requirement of the following paragraphs. All structures shall be built in a workmanlike manner or to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the drawing or as prescribed by the Engineer-in-charge. The location of all the construction joint shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge. The dimensions of each structure shown on the drawings are tentative and shall be subject to such change as may be found necessary by the Engineer-in-charge due to design considerations.

4.17.2 CONCRETE IN VARIOUS COMPONENTS OF BRIDGES, DRAINAGE SYPHON AQUEDUCTS, ETC.,

(a) The items of the schedule B for concrete in aforesaid structures include all concrete in the various components of the structure and blockouts.

(b) Expansion joints shall be constructed as shown on the drawing or as directed. Premoulded bituminous fibre type expansion joint material shall be placed in the expansion joints. Lighting recesses shall be constructed in the parapets as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Open joints or false joints shall be constructed as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Performed expansion joint filler shall be placed in the road way and side walls where shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.
4.17.3 CONCRETE IN BLOCKOUTS

(a) All concrete required to be placed in blockouts to permit the installation and adjustment of mechanical and other equipments shall be included in the respective concrete as described above. The concrete surface of the blockouts shall be chipped and roughened as described hereinafter before the concrete is placed in blockouts.

(b) Exceptional care shall be taken in placing the concrete in blockouts in order to ensure satisfactory bond with the concrete previously placed and to secure complete contact with all metal work in the blockouts.

(c) The roughening of the concrete surface of the blockouts shall be performed by chipping or sand blasting as approved by the Engineer-in-charge and in such a manner as not to loosen, crack or shatter any part of the concrete beyond the roughened surface. After being roughened the surface of the concrete shall be cleaned thoroughly of loose fragment, dirt and other objectionable substances and shall be sound and hard to ensure good mechanical bond between the existing and new concrete. All concrete which is not hard, dense and durable shall be removed to the depth required to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge.

4.17.4 EMBEDMENT IN CONCRETE

In some of the locations of structures as shown on the relevant drawings a few conduits or openings shall have to be provided through R.C.C. / P.C.C. / masonry work. Construction of the surface for either placement of concrete or for laying of masonry shall have to be suitably carried out as to meet with the placement of such conduits or openings. No extra claim for such construction shall be entertained.

4.18 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS IN UNREINFORCED CONCRETE WALLS

(a) Concreting shall be carried out continuously upto the construction joins, the position and details of which shall be as shown on approved Drawing or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.

(b) For vertical construction joints stopping boards shall be fixed preveiously at a predetermined position and shall be properly stayed for sufficient lateral rigidity to prevent its displacement or bulging when concreting is completed against it. Concretin g shall be continued right upto the board. The board shall not be removed before expiry of the specified period for removal of vertical forms.

(c) Before resuming work at any construction joints when concrete has not yet fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed thoroughly, care being taken to avoid dislodgement of coarse aggregates. The surface shall be thoroughly wetted and all free water removed from the surface shall then be coated with cement slurry. On this surface, layer of concrete not exceeding 150 mm in thickness shall first be placed and shall be well rammed against old work particular attention being paid to corners and closed spots, work thereafter shall proceed in a normal way.

(d) When work has to be resumed on a surface, which has hardened, it shall be thoroughly raked, swept clean, wetted and covered with a layer of neat cement grout. The neat cement grout shall be followed by a 15 mm thick layer of mortar mixed on the same proportion as in concrete and concreting resumed immediately thereafter. The batch of concrete shall be rammed against the old work to avoid formation of any stone pockets, particular attention being paid to corners and close spots.
In all cases, the position and detailed arrangements of all construction joints shall be predetermined and got approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

4.19 TEST AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

GENERAL

Samples from fresh concrete shall be taken as per IS : 1199-1959 and Cubes shall be made, cured and tested at 28 days in accordance with IS : 516-1959

NOTE: For relatively small and isolated works in which quantity of concrete is less than 15 cum the strength tests may be waived by the Engineer-in-charge at his discretion.

In order to get a relatively quicker ideas of the quality of concrete, optional tests on beams for modulus of rupture at 72 + hrs. or at 7 days, or compressive strength tests at 7 days may be carried out in addition to 28 days compressive strength tests. For this purpose the values given in Table 5 may be taken for general guidance in the case of concrete made with ordinary Portland cement. In all cases, the 28 days compressive strength specified in Table 1 shall alone be the criteria for acceptance or rejection of the concrete. If however, from tests carried out in a particular job over a reasonably long period, it has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer-in-charge that a suitable ratio between 28 days compressive strength at 7 days may be accepted, the Engineer-in-charge may suitably relax the frequency of 28 days compressive strength specified in 14.2 of IS : 456-1978 provided the expected strength values at the specified early age are consistently met.

TABLE - 5
Optional requirement of concrete
(clause 14.1.1 of IS : 456-1978)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of Concrete</th>
<th>Compressive strength on 15 cms Cubes Min. At 7 days N/sqmm</th>
<th>Modules of Rupture Min. at 72+ hrs. N/sqmm.</th>
<th>by Beam Test Min at 7 days N/sqmm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M 10</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 15</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 20</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 25</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>2.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 30</td>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 35</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M 40</td>
<td>27.0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING

Sampling Procedure:

A random sampling procedure shall be adopted to ensure that each concrete batch shall have a reasonable chance of being tested; that is, the sampling should spread over the entire period of concreting and cover all mixing units.

Frequency:

The minimum frequency of sampling of concrete of each grade shall be in accordance with the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity of Concrete in the work, Cum.</th>
<th>Number of Samples</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 to 5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 to 15</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 to 30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 to 50</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51 and above</td>
<td>4 plus one additional sample for each additional 50 cum or part thereof.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: At least one sample shall be taken from each shift.

TEST SPECIMEN

Three test specimens shall be made from each sample for testing at 28 days. Additional cubes may be required for various purposes, such as to determine the strength of concrete at 7 days or at the time of striking the formwork, or to determine the duration of curing or to check the testing error. Additional cubes may also be required for testing cubes cured by accelerated methods as described in IS : 9013-1978*. The specimen shall be tested as described in IS : 516-1959.

TEST STRENGTH OF SAMPLE:

The test strength of the sample shall be the average of the strength of three specimen. The individual variation should not be more than plus or minus 15 percent of the average.

STANDARD DEVIATION:

Provision made under para 3.7.5 shall apply.

ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA:

The provision made under para 3.7.6 shall apply.

CORE TEST

The locations at which cores are to be taken and the number of cores required shall be at the discretion of the Engineer-in-charge and shall be representative of the whole of concrete concerned. In no case, however, fewer than three cores shall be tested.

Cores shall be prepared and tested as described in IS : 516-1959*.
Concrete in the member represented by a core test shall be considered acceptable if the average equivalent cube strength of the cores is equal to at least 85 percent of the cube strength of the grade of concrete specified for the corresponding age and no individual core has a strength less than 75 percent.

In case the core test results do not satisfy the requirements of IS : 456-1978 or where such tests have not been done, load test (as per IS : 456-1978) may be resorted to.

**HYDRAULIC TEST**

After curing period of the water retaining structure is over, a hydraulic test shall be carried out. Water should be filled in the structure to the designed depth and maintained for a period of 7 days. Starting from the end of 7 days, observations of water level will be made for a period of 7 days. The drop in the water level observed should correspond to evaporation loss applicable to circumstances. There should also be no visible dampness or sweating on the exposed surfaces. In case of leakage, rectification work shall be carried out to achieve the desired water tightness. After rectification is done hydraulic tests shall be repeated.

**4.20 STEEL REINFORCEMENT**

The provision made under SECTION - V shall apply.

**4.21 TOLERANCE IN CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION**

**4.21.1 GENERAL**

(a) Permissible surface irregularities for the various classes of concrete surface finishes specified in the relevant portion of the paragraph of "Finishes and Finishing of Concrete Surfaces", are defined as "finishes" and are to be distinguished from "Tolerance" as described in this section. Deviation from the established lines, grades and dimensions shall be permitted to the extent set forth in this clause, provided that lesser tolerance than that set forth in this clause may be prescribed at site if such tolerances are considered to impair the structural action or operational function of the structure.

(b) Where tolerances are not stated in the specifications or drawings for any individual structure or feature thereof, permissible deviations shall be interpreted in conformity with the provisions of this Clause.

(c) Concrete work that exceeds the tolerance limits specified in this section shall be either remedied satisfactorily or removed.

**4.21.2 TOLERANCE FOR CANAL STRUCTURE**

Variation in alignment, grade and dimensions of the structures from the established alignment, grade and dimensions shown on the drawings shall be within the tolerances specified in Table below. Variation shall not be cumulative. Where the provisions of paragraph 4.14, "finishes and finishing of concrete surfaces", as specified herein before, would permit greater variations than those allowed in the table, provisions of the table given on the following page shall apply.
**TABLE**

a. Pipe Culverts, floatwells and similar structures
   - i. Departure from established alignment 25mm
   - ii. Departure from established grade 25 mm
   - iii. Variation from plumb or specified batter for lines and surfaces of columns, piers and walls and for arises.
     When overall length of line or surface is:
     - 3 mtrs or less  
       - Exposed 10mm
       - Buried 20 mm
     - More than 3 mtrs.  
       - Exposed 12 mm
       - Buried 25 mm
   - iv. For any two successive intermediate points on the line or surface separated by:
     - 3 mtrs or less  
       - Exposed 10mm
       - Buried 20 mm
     - More than 3 mtrs.  
       - Exposed 12 mm
       - Buried 25 mm

b. Variation from level or specified grades for slabs.
   - i. When overall length of line or surface is:
     - 3 mtrs. or less  
       - Exposed 10mm
       - Buried 20mm
     - More than 3 mtrs.  
       - Exposed 12mm
       - Buried 25mm
   - ii. For any two successive intermediate points on the line or surface separated by:
     - 3 mtrs or less  
       - Exposed 10mm
       - Buried 20mm
     - More than 3 mtrs  
       - Exposed 12mm
       - Buried 25mm

c. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns, beams, slabs, walls and similar members of
   - .................................................. minus 6mm
   - .................................................. plus 12mm

d. Variation in sizes and locations from those specified for slab and wall openings........................... 12mm

e. Variation from plumb or pipe erected vertically in any length of
   - .................................................. 3mtrs. 12 mm
f. Tolerances for bridges:
   Departure from established alignment.................. 6mm

g. Footings
   i. Variation of dimensions in plain
      minus 12mm
      plus 50mm
   ii. Misplacement of eccentricity
      2 percent of the footing width in the direction of misplacement but not more than 50mm
   iii. Reduction in thickness
      5 percent of specified thickness.

h. Variation from plumb or specified batter for lines and surfaces of piers and walls.
   i. Exposed construction:
      When overall height of line or surface is:
      3 mtrs or less.......................... 10mm
      more than 3 mtrs.......................... 12mm
      for any two successive intermediate points on the line or surface separated by:
      3 mtrs or less.......................... 10mm
      more than 3 mtrs.......................... 12mm
   ii. Buried construction.......................... Twice the amounts listed in h(1) above.

i. Variation from level of specified grades for beams Horizontal grooves, railing offsets and diaphragms:
   i. Exposed Constructions:
      When overall length of line or surface is:
      3 mtrs or less.......................... 10mm
      more than 3 mtrs.......................... 12mm
      For any two successive intermediate points on the line or surface separated by:
      3 mtrs or less.......................... 10mm
      more than 3 mtrs.......................... 12mm
   ii. For buried construction: Twice the amounts listed in i (i) above.

j. Departure of bridge deck and rails from specified grades.......................... 6mm

k. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions from those specified for piers, walls, beams and similar parts of bridge structures.
   ..................................................... minus 6mm
   ..................................................... plus 12mm

l. Variation from that specified in the thickness of bridge slabs
   .......... minus 3mm
   .......... plus 6mm
4.21.3 (a) GENERAL

Bulges, Depressions and offsets are defined as concrete Surface irregularities. Concrete surface irregularities are classified as "abrupt" or "gradual" & are measured relative to the actual concrete surface.

(b) ABRUPT SURFACE IRREGULARITIES

Abrupt surface irregularities are defined herein as offsets such as those caused by misplaced or loose forms, loose knots in form member, or other similar forming faults. Abrupt surface irregularities are measured using a short straight edge, at least 15 cms. long held firmly against the concrete surface over the irregularity and the magnitude of the offset is determined by direct measurement.

(c) GRADUAL SURFACE IRREGULARITIES

Gradual surface irregularities are defined herein as bulges and depressions resulting in gradual changes on the concrete surface. Gradual surface irregularities are measured using a template conforming to the design profile of the concrete surface being examined. Templates for measuring gradual surface irregularities shall be provided by the contractor, templates shall be at least 2.5 mtrs. in length. The magnitude of gradual surface irregularities is defined herein as a measure of the rate of change in slope of the concrete surface.

(d) The magnitude of gradual surface irregularities on concrete surfaces shall be checked by the contractor to ensure that the surface are within specified tolerances. The department will also make such checks of hardened concrete surfaces as determined necessary to ensure compliance with these specifications. Templates for these surfaces shall be furnished by the contractor free of change and shall be available for use by the department at all times.

4.22 UNACCEPTABLE WORK

All defective concreting work, including those due to honeycombing, undersizing, under-strength etc. shall be demolished and rebuilt by the contractor at his cost. In exceptional cases where such work is accepted by the Engineer-in-charge after the contractor has made specified repairs, all cost of repairs shall be borne by the contractor. Acceptance of such works will be in accordance with the provisions of IS: 456-1978. In the event of the work being accepted, allowing undersizing commensurate with higher materials strength and accepting materials not fully meeting the specifications etc. the contractor shall be paid for the work actually carried out by him at a reduced rate derived from the tendered rate as approved by the Engineer-in-charge.

4.23 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

(a) Except otherwise specially provided for in the specifications, measurements of concrete for payment shall be made on the basis of the volume of concrete measured and calculated as being contained within the prescribed concrete outlines shown on the relevant drawings.
(b) Measurement, for payment, for the concrete laid in pockets in the foundation shall be made on the basis of the volume of the pockets filled.

(c) No measurements shall be made for the concrete backfill beyond the minimum lines of excavation shown on the drawings except where such payment is specifically authorised. Measurement of concrete shall be made after deducting the volume of all recesses, passageways, chambers, openings, cavities and depression but without deductions for round or bevelled edges or space occupied by electrical conduits and reinforcement.

(d) Concrete in bridge side walls, kerbs and parapets in full length of the structure and block outs etc. shall be measured on the basis of volume of concrete calculated as being contained within the concrete outlines shown on the relevant drawings.

(e) The unit rate for concrete shall include the cost of all materials, labour, tools and plant required for mixing placing in position, vibrating and compacting, finishing as per directions of the Engineer-in-charge, curing and all other incidental expenses for producing concrete of specified strength to complete the structure of its components as shown on the drawings and according to these specifications. The rate shall also include the cost of providing, fixing and removing of all centering and form work required for the work unless otherwise specified in the contract.

(f) The unit rate also includes the cost of dewatering, desilting, diversion and protection work as may be necessary during and after concreting work.

(g) All expenses likely to be incurred by the Contractor in transporting materials supplied to him, if any, to the site of work, the expenses incurred in improving the quality of materials to acceptable levels (such as screening, washing, etc.) and the expenses incurred in proper storage of materials as directed by the Engineer-in-charge etc. are deemed to be included in the unit rate.

(h) Payment for the various classes of concrete shall be made on the basis of unit rate per cubic metre entered in respect of items in Schedule B.

(i) No extra payment shall be made towards authorised variations in cement content per cubic metre of concrete as prescribed in para 4.7(d) and (e) above.
SECTION - V
REINFORCEMENT

5.1 SCOPE OF WORK
The work includes supplying, cutting, bending, binding, welding and erecting in position high yield strength deformed (H.Y.S.D.) steel bars and mild steel (M.S.) bars as reinforcement for concrete of various components of drainage syphons, syphon aqueducts, road bridges, cross regulators, head regulators, escapes, lining and other structures.

5.2 INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

3. IS : 432-1966  Mild steel and medium tensile bars and drawnsteel wire for concrete reinforcement.
6. IS : 814-1974  Covered electrodes for metal or welding of structural steel.
7. IS : 814-1974(part-I)  For welding products other than sheets.
11. IS : 1481-1970  Metric steel scales for Engineers.

In addition to the above the relevant Indian Standard codes referred to in SECTION - IV shall also apply.
5.3 STEEL REINFORCING BARS

5.3.1 GENERAL

(a) Steel reinforcing bars shall be placed in concrete where shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The drawings issued with these specifications show only in part the requirement of reinforcement and further drawings shall be issued by the Engineer-in-charge during the course of the contract.

(b) As far as possible, high yield strength deformed bars conforming to IS : 1786-1979 shall be used as reinforcement. However, in case of Non-availability of such bars other steel bars conforming to IS : 432-1966 and / or IS : 1139-1966 shall be used as per the directions of the Engineer-in-charge.

5.3.2 CUTTING, BENDING AND BINDING

(a) The contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy of the cutting, bending and placing of the reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be inspected for compliance with the requirement of grade, size, shape, length splicing and locations after it has been placed. No concreting shall be started unless the reinforcement as placed in the work is finally checked, recorded and certified by the Engineer-in-charge.

(b) Before the reinforcement is placed, the surface of the bars and the surfaces of any metal bar supports shall be cleaned of the rust, loose mill scale, dirt, grease and other objectionable foreign substances. After being placed, the reinforcing bars shall be maintained in a clean condition until they are completely embedded in the concrete.

(c) Reinforcing bars shall be accurately placed and secured in positions as shown in the drawing so that the bars and fabric shall not be displaced during the placing of concrete. The contractor shall also ensure that there is no disturbance of reinforcing bars already placed.

(d) Wire for binding reinforcement shall be of soft and annealed mild steel and shall conform to IS : 280-1978. The binding wire shall have tensile strength of not less than 56kg/sqmm. The wire shall have minimum diameter of 1 mm. Chairs, hangers, spacers and other supports for reinforcement, may be of concrete, metal or other approved material. Where portions of such supports will be exposed on concrete surfaces designated to receive F2 or F3 finish, the exposed portion of support shall be galvanised or coated with other corrosion resistant material without which the concreting will not be permitted. Such supports shall not be exposed on surfaces of F4 finish unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The minimum allowable clearance between parallel round bars shall not be less than 1.50 times the diameter of the larger bars and for square bars shall not be less than twice the side dimensions of the larger bars. In no case the minimum clearance between the bars shall be less than 1.50 times the maximum size of aggregate irrespective of the shape of the reinforcing bar. Bars crossing each other where required shall be secured by binding wire in such a manner that they do not slip over each other at the time of fixing and concreting. Wire used for binding reinforcement shall not be measured for payment.
5.3.3 SPLICING

(a) Where it is necessary to splice reinforcement the splices shall be made by lapping, by welding or by mechanical means.

(b) Joints or splices in reinforcing bar shall generally be made at the locations where neither shear nor bending moment is maximum, but the contractor would be permitted to take joints or splices at other position provided that such positions are approved by the Engineer-in-charge and joints and splices in adjacent bars are straggared as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Approval of such additional splices will generally be restricted to splices not closer than 9 mtrs. in horizontal bars and 4 mtrs. in vertical bars measured between midpoint of laps.

(c) If the contractor proposes to use welded splices in reinforcing bars the equipment, the material and all welding testing procedures shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer-in-charge. The contractor shall also carry out test welds as required by the Engineer-in-charge.

(d) For welded splices for reinforcing bars conforming to IS : 1786-1979, welding shall be done in accordance with IS : 9419-1979. For reinforcing bars conforming to IS: 432 (part-I) 1966 and IS : 1139-1966 welding shall be done in accordance with IS : 2751-1966. Electrodes for manual metal arc welding shall confirm to IS : 814 (part-I) 1974 and IS : 814 (part-II) 1974, mild steel filler rods for oxyacetylene welding shall conform to IS : 1278-1972 provided they are capable of giving a minimum butt weld tensile strength of 41 kgf/sq mm.

(e) Reinforcing bars 28mm in diameter and larger may be connected by butt welding, provided that lapped splices will be permitted if found to be more practicable than butt welding and if lapping does not encroach on cover limitation or hinder concrete or reinforcement placing.

(f) Reinforcing bars 25mm diameter and less may be either lapped or butt welded, whichever is most practicable.

(g) Butt welding of reinforcing bars shall be performed under cover from weather and may be performed either by the gas pressure or flash pressure welding process, or by the electric arc methods. The following requirements shall apply to all welding of reinforcing bars including butt welding and the preparation of welded reinforcement mats.

(h) Welded pieces of reinforcement shall be tested at the rate of 5% of total number of joints welded. Specimen shall be taken from the actual site of work. Strength of the weld provided shall be at least 25% higher than the strength of bar.

(i) If the contractor proposes to use mechanical couplings for reinforcing bars he shall submit samples of the proposed coupling to the Engineer-in-charge for approval not less than 60 days prior to their proposed use.
5.3.4 CARE OF PLACED REINFORCEMENT AND CONCRETE

Where reinforcement bars are bent aside at construction joints and afterwards bent back into their original position, care shall be taken to ensure that at no time the radius of the bend is less than 6 times the diameters for deformed bars and 4 times diameters for plain mild steel bars. Care shall also be taken, when bending such bars, to ensure that the concrete around the bars is not damaged.

5.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement for payment for furnishing and placing reinforcing bars will be made only on the calculated weight of the bars placed in concrete, in accordance with the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The calculated weight for reinforcing bars shall be determined as follows:

i) The calculated weight per meter of reinforcing bars used shall be based on the standard weight and the corresponding lengths of bars placed in concrete by the contractor.

ii) All other joints or splices shown on the drawings or as directed by Engineer-in-charge shall be measured as laps. Mechanical coupling and welded joints approved by the Engineer-in-charge, shall be measured for payment in terms of length of equivalent lap joint. Except as provided in paragraph 5.3.3 additional joints or splices shall not be measured for payment. Payment for furnishing and placing reinforcement bars shall be made at the rate tendered thereof in Schedule B. The rate shall include the cost of supply of steel, preparing reinforcement as per detailed drawings, including furnishing and attaching wire ties and cutting, bending, lapping, painting etc., cleaning, securing and maintaining in position all reinforcing bars as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. The unit rate shall also include cost of all incidental operations necessary to complete the work as per specifications. Lapping will be measured but not paid for separately and wastage of steel shall neither be measured nor paid for as unit rates quoted covers the same.

iii) The position and dimension of lapped splices will normally be shown on the reinforcement drawings. Where splices are required for the work the following minimum overlap of spliced bars shall be used for the various sizes and grades shown. Hooks will not normally be prescribed for splices in structural grade deformed bars.

### LAPPED SPLICES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of bar</th>
<th>Grade of Bar</th>
<th>Minimum length of overlap in straight splice</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6mm</td>
<td>Structural Plain</td>
<td>30 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10mm</td>
<td>Structural Plain</td>
<td>46 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>38 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>48 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>58 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>66 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>86 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>97 cm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 mm</td>
<td>Structural deformed</td>
<td>107 cm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1 RADIAL GATES FOR REGULATORS AND ESCAPES

6.1.1 APPROVAL OF DESIGNS AND DRAWINGS

The item is for supplying and erection of radial gates for the vents of the cross regulators on main canal or Branch Canal or escapes and head works of branch canal. The dimensions and the outline arrangements of gates shown in the tender drawings are tentative. The KNNL shall however supply, working drawings of the structures showing therein the precise dimensions of the gates, the hoisting arrangements etc. On receipt of these drawings, the contractor shall submit within 60 days design and drawings of the gates including those of embedded parts, anchorages, hoisting arrangements etc. for the approval of the department. The designs and drawings shall be transmitted to the contractor with the approval or the suggestions for modification within a period of 60 days. If the drawings are returned with suggestions for modification the contractor shall effect necessary modifications and submit the final drawings within a period of 45 days and the final approval shall be communicated in not more than 30 days, provided all suggestions made are complied with in full.

6.1.2 DESIGN PROCEDURE FOR GATE AND HOISTS

The design of the radial gates shall be in conformity with IS: 4623-1967. "Recommendations for structural design of radial gates". The design of hoists shall be in conformity with IS: 6836-1978 “design of rope drum and chain hoists for hydraulic gates”.

6.1.3 MATERIAL

The materials for the various parts of the radial gates shall be as specified below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Ref. To IS Specification</th>
<th>Recommended Material</th>
<th>Component part</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IS : 226-1962 IS : 2063-1962</td>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>Skin plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IS : 2062-1962</td>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>Stiffners, Horizontal girders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>IS : 2062-1962 IS : 808-1964</td>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>Arms bracings, tie members, anchorage girder, yoke girder, embedded girder, rest girder, load carrying anchors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IS : 1030-1962</td>
<td>Cast steel</td>
<td>Guide rollers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>IS : 1030-1962</td>
<td>Cast steel</td>
<td>Trunnion hub &amp; bracket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>IS : 1030-1962</td>
<td>Corrosion resisting steel</td>
<td>Pin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>IS : 818-1962</td>
<td>Bronze</td>
<td>Bushing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>IS : 1030-1962</td>
<td>6mm thick stainless steel plates</td>
<td>Seal seat, sill beam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>IS : 226-1962</td>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>Seal base</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>IS : 4623-1967 and Appendix-A</td>
<td>Structural steel and rubber</td>
<td>Rubber seal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6.1.4 ANCHORAGES AND HOISTING ARRANGEMENT

The gate shall be preferably designed with independent anchorages and rear suspension with galvanised wire rope, cast steel rope drum and electrically operated hoist. The contractor shall supply suitable electrical motor with switch and switch panel also, including necessary wiring as directed. Provisions shall also be made for manual operation in case of power failure. The gear arrangements shall be such as to facilitate easy operation by two operators.

6.1.5 PROCUREMENT OF MATERIALS

The contractor shall make his own arrangements for procurement of the necessary material. The department will however supply structural steel if available at divisional issue rates. All materials shall be of approved quality and for all materials procured from sources, other than the departmental stores, the contractor shall produce necessary I.S.I test certificates.

1. Fabrication

Fabrication may be done either at work spot or in contractors workshop elsewhere under intimation to the department. The contractor shall afford all facilities for the inspection of the fabrication by the departmental officer. All fabrication shall be done in a workmanlike manner, in accordance with relevant I.S. specifications and as directed.

2. Transportation

The fabricated parts shall be transported to the work spot carefully at contractors cost without causing any damage.

3. Schedule of Supplies

The construction programme of the civil works of the regulators and escapes and the schedule of delivery at work spot of the fabricated parts of the gates shall be well coordinated. The contractor shall furnish and follow a schedule of delivery acceptable to the KNNL.

4. Erection

Erection of any component of gate shall be commenced only after approval of the component by the Executive Engineer. Such approval shall be given after due inspection at work spot and without absolving the Contractor his responsibility to rectify any defects which may be noted subsequently till the gate is finally handed over after satisfactory erection, commissioning and test operations.

5. The gate shall be provided with two coats of anti corrosive paint of approved quality over one coat of primer.

6.1.6 TEST OPERATION

Before the work is finally accepted the test operation of gate shall be done in the presence of the Engineer-in-charge, after due intimation and any defects noticed shall be set right. Test operation shall be done when the canal is functioning with full depth of flow. However, if for no omission on the part of the Contractor, the Canal does not commence functioning within 6 months after the stipulated date of completion of his work the test operation shall be done with such depth of water as may be available in the canal.
6.1.7 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Payment shall be made per tonne of the finished weight of the structural steel and cast steel components of the gate proper and its embedded parts including the gate, the sill beam, sill plate, girder, trunnion, hub and brackets, trunnion pin anchor girder, yoke girder, rest girder the rods and tie members. The weight of the rolled sections of structural steel and of tie rods shall be computed by multiplying the measured length of these sections by the standard weight per running meter as given in relevant I.S. specifications. The weight of structural steel plates shall be computed multiplying the standard measured surface area of the plate by the weight per square metre of such plates as given by I.S. specification. No deductions shall be made towards the holes made for rivets and bolts. No addition shall be made for the weight of bolts, rivets and welds. The weight of bronze and cast steel parts of the gate shall be determined by actual weighing.

The hoists including hoist drums, wire rope, Electrical motors, switches, switch board panel shall not be separately measured and paid. The rate quoted for the gates is deemed to include the cost of the hoists also.

The schedule for part payment of intermediate bills shall be as under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Cumulative rate of payment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>After procurement of materials, on production of supplier’s vouchers and hypothecation of materials procured</td>
<td>A payment of 40% of the accepted unit rate of the gate for the gross weight of the required materials procured or actual cost whichever is less.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>After fabrication at workshop</td>
<td>A payment of 65% of the accepted unit rate of the gate for the weight of the fabricated parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>After transportation of fabricated parts to work-site</td>
<td>A payment of 70% of the accepted unit rate of the gate for the weight of fabricated parts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>After erection inclusive of hoisting arrangements complete</td>
<td>A payment of 90% of the accepted unit rate for the weight of the completed gates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>After commissioning test operation and final acceptance</td>
<td>At 100% of the accepted unit rate for the weight of the gates accepted.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2 VERTICAL LIFT SLIDE GATE

The vertical lift slide gates are for the gates of the Distributory head works. The dimensions and the out-line arrangements shown in the tender drawings are tentative. The department will supply working drawing of each Distributory head works to the Contractor showing therein the precise dimensions of the gates and the location, elevation etc., of the hoisting arrangements. The contractor shall then furnish within 60 days the design and drawings of the gates and the hoisting arrangements including hoist platform, anchorages etc. for approval of the department. The design and drawings shall be approved or returned with comments for modification within a period of 60 days from the date of receipt by the department. If the drawings are returned with comments, the contractor shall furnish the final drawings incorporating all suggested modifications within a period of 45 days and final approval shall be communicated within 30 days.
The gate shall be manufactured using plates and rolled sections of structural steel. The design shall be in conformity with IS: 5620-1970 “Design criteria for low head slide gates”. The gate shall be with screw gear hoists, the force being transmitted through a screw attached to the Centre of the gate. On the upper end of this shaft, a square screw thread is cut for the length necessary to secure required travel of the gate and the screw nut to fit the thread is housed in a box in which it can freely revolve, the box being fixed to the hoist platform. The nut is revolved by means of a spanner of capstainhead. Guide collars are provided to support the screw shaft at suitable intervals.

The contractor shall make his own arrangements for procurement of materials. The department will supply structural steel plates and rolled sections if available in the Departmental stores at the issue rate. Contractor shall produce necessary I.S.I. test certificate for all materials procured from sources other than departmental stores.

The gate shall be fabricated in workman like manner and in accordance with relevant I.S. specification and transported to work site carefully. Erection shall commence only after inspection and approval by the Engineer-in-charge.

The gate shall be painted with 2 coats of anti corrosive paint of approved quality over a coat of red oxide primer.

Trial operations of the gate shall be made in the presence of Engineer-in-charge and any defects noticed shall be set right promptly. If the commissioning of Canal is delayed by more than 6 months after the agreed date of completion of the gated structure, due to no fault on the part of the contractor, the test operation will be done with such depth of water as may be available in the canal.

6.2.1 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

The weight of gate shall be computed from the measured lengths of rolled sections and rods and measured surface area of the plates by multiplying with standard weight per RMTR and standard weights per Sq.mtr. respectively, given in relevant I.S. specifications.

Intermediate payments shall be made at 90% of the accepted unit rates for the weight of gates erected. Full payments shall be made after successful trial operations.
SECTION - VII
RUBBLE MASONARY

7.1 SCOPE OF WORK

The work covered under this section consists of furnishing all material, equipment and labour for providing and laying uncoursed rubble masonry in substructure and superstructure and performing all functions necessary and ancillary thereto and including pointing of exposed surfaces and curing. This also includes deawatering if required.

7.2 INDIAN STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

1. IS : 1121 - 1974 Method of test for determination of strength properties of natural building stones (All parts)
3. IS : 1123 - 1975 Method of identification of natural building stones
8. IS : 1129 - 1972 Recommendations for dressing of natural building stone
15. IS : 1401 - 1967 Stone facing Part I
20. IS : 7779 Engineering properties of building stones
7.3 MATERIAL

7.3.1 CEMENT
The provisions of sub-para 3.5.1 shall apply.

7.3.2 WATER
The provisions of sub-para 3.5.4 shall apply.

7.3.3 SAND

(a) Sand to be used in mortar shall conform to IS : 2116 - 1980 and the gradation limits given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I.S. sieve designation</th>
<th>Percentage by weight passing I.S. sieve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.75 mm</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.36 mm</td>
<td>90-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.18 mm</td>
<td>70-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600 Micron</td>
<td>40-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Micron</td>
<td>5-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Micron</td>
<td>0-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) The provisions of sub-para 3.5.2 shall also apply

c) Before collecting the sand required for mortar for the masonry work, the contractor shall ensure that the sample of sand proposed to be used are supplied to the project laboratory for casting the mortar cubes, and material shall be collected only after ascertaining the results of the test on the mortar cubes. During the execution of the work sand collected at site shall also be tested for all specification requirements.

7.3.4 RUBBLE (STONES)

Stone shall be hard, sound free from cracks, decay and weathering. Stone shall be used from surplus usable excavated rubble or from the approved quarries, if required. Stone with round surface shall not be used. Stones when immersed in water for 24 hours shall not absorb water by more than one percent of their dry weight when tested in accordance with IS:1125 - 1974.

The length of stone shall not exceed three times its height and the breadth on the base shall not be greater than three fourth of the thickness of wall and in any case not less than 15 cm. Minimum crushing strength of stones shall not be less than 600 Kg/Sqcm.

7.4 U.C.R. Masonry

7.4.1 MORTAR

The mortar shall consist of cement, sand and water thoroughly mixed in the proportion as specified. Proportion of cement and sand shall be on weight basis as specified in schedule -B. Due allowance shall be made for the moisture content in sand. Mixing water shall be added to achieve required workability.
7.4.2 MIXING

(a) The mortar shall be mixed in mechanical mixers of tilting type having calibrated water tank for storing water. The first batch of the mortar at the commencement of work with any mixer shall be made richer by adding 10 percent more cement over and above that required for the particular mix. In case of mechanical mixing, the mortar shall be mixed for at least 3 minutes after addition of water. Hand mixing shall not be allowed. However, in exceptional circumstances such as mechanical break down of mixer, work in remote areas or when the quantity of work is very small, mixing in hand operated mixers shall be permitted.

(b) All ingredients shall be fed to the mixer simultaneously. The quantity of water to achieve the required consistency shall be predetermined by trial mixes, and proportion of water from 5 to 10 percent shall precede and the like quantity shall follow the introduction of other materials. The remainder of water quantity shall be added during mixing operation.

(c) The wet mortar shall be used within 30 minutes of mixing, mortar remaining unused, after above time shall be rejected and shall not be allowed to be used.

7.4.3 MODE OF LAYING

(a) The dressing of stone shall conform to the general requirements covered in IS : 1129-1972. Stone shall be sufficiently wetted before laying to prevent absorption of water from mortar. All stones shall be laid full in mortar both in bed and in vertical joints and settled carefully in place with a wooden mallet immediately on placement so that it is firmly bedded in before the same has set. Clean chips and spalls shall be wedged into the mortar joints and beds wherever necessary to avoid thick beds or joints of mortar. Whenever foundation masonry is laid directly on rock, the face stones of the first course shall be dressed to fit into the rock snugly when pressed down in the mortar bedding over the rock. No dry or hollow space shall be left anywhere in the masonry and each stone shall have all the embedded faces completely covered with mortar. Vertical joints shall be staggered. Transverse bond shall be provided by the use of bond stones extending from the front to the back of the masonry. In case of thick walls beyond 60 cm, bond stones shall overlap each other in their arrangement. Overlap shall not be less than 15 cms. Bell shaped bond stones or headers shall not be used.

Bond stone shall be stacked separately and marked to distinguish it from other stones. Masonry work shall be started after sufficient number of bond stones are collected on site as directed by the Engineer-in-charge. Bond stones shall be inserted at the rate of one per square meter and shall be staggered.

(b) At all angular junctions, stones at each alternate course shall be well bonded into the respective course of the adjacent wall. All connected masonry in structures shall be carried up at one uniform level throughout as far as possible, but when breaks are unavoidable the masonry shall be in sufficient long steps to facilitate jointing of new work with old. Stepping shall not be more than 45 degrees with the horizontal. Masonry work shall be carried out to truly plumb or to the specified batter. Face work and hearting shall be brought up evenly. The top of each course, however, shall not be levelled up by use of flat chips. Chips and spalls of stones may be used wherever necessary to avoid thick mortar beds or joints and it shall also be ensured that not hollow spaces are left anywhere in the masonry. Chips shall not be used below hearting stones to bring these up to level of face stones. Use of chips shall be restricted to filling of interstices between the adjacent stones in hearting and they shall not exceed 20 percent of the quantity of stone masonry.
(c) Hearting or interior filling of water face shall consist of rubble stones, not less than 15 cm. in any direction carefully laid, hammered down with a wooden mallet into position and firmly bedded in mortar. Hearting should be laid nearly level with facing and backing.

(d) The joint shall not be more than 25 mm thick but shall be sufficiently thick to prevent stone to stone contact and shall be completely filled with mortar. The total content of mortar in masonry shall not be less than 40% and not more than 48% of the volume of masonry.

(e) When fresh masonry is to be placed against existing surface of structure, the old surface shall be cleaned of all loose material, roughened and wetted as directed by the Engineer-in-charge so as to achieve a good bond with the new work.

(f) The scaffolding shall be sound and strong to withstand all loads likely to come upon it. The holes which provide resting space for horizontal members shall not be left in masonry. The holes left in the masonry work for supporting the scaffolding shall be filled.

(g) Green work shall be protected from rain by suitable cover. Mansory work in cement mortar shall be kept consistently moist on all faces for a minimum period of twenty one days after 24 hours of construction and continuous for 21 days. Watering should be done carefully so as not to washout the mortar, joints or disturb the masonry in any manner. During hot weather all finished or partly completed work shall be covered or wetten in such a manner as to prevent drying. The raking of joints where necessary, shall be done at the end of day's work when mortar is green.

7.4.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

(a) Cross-section at 3 mtrs. or closer intervals shall be taken to determine the quantity of masonry. Payment shall be made on the basis of the volume of the masonry work calculated as being contained within the pay lines shown on the drawing.

(b) No allowance shall be made for the masonry backfill beyond the pay lines of excavation shown on the drawings except where such payment is specifically authorised. Payment for masonry shall be made on the basis of the unit rate for the respective items in Schedule - B. The unit rate for stone masonry shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools, plant, and scaffolding, curing etc. and other expenses incidental to the work. The unit rate also includes dewatering and desilting required, if any.

7.5 POINTING

7.5.1 GENERAL

(a) For a surface, which is to be subsequently pointed, the joints shall be squarely raked out to a depth of 20 mm. While the mortar is still green. The raked joints shall be well brushed to remove dust and loose particles and the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned.

(b) Mortar required for pointing shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of para No. 7.4.1 and 7.4.2. The cement and sand shall be used in proportion as specified in the respective items or as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.
(c) For pointing, mortar shall be filled and pressed into the raked out joints before giving the required finish. Superfluous mortar shall be cut off from the edges of the lines and the surface of the masonry shall also cleared of all mortar.

(d) Curing shall be started as soon as the mortar used for finishing has hardened sufficiently not to be damaged when watered. It shall be kept wet for a period of atleast 21 days. During this period it shall be suitably protected from all damages.

7.5.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Measurement for payment of the pointing work shall be on square metre basis. Payment will be made at the unit rate for pointing as per schedule - B which shall include the cost of all labour, materials, tools, scaffolding curing and other expenses incidental to the work.

7.6 TEST FOR MORTAR FOR CONSTRUCTION OF MASONRY

(a) At least one set of test cubes of cement mortar used shall be taken for each day's work and it shall be tested for 28 days strength.

(b) From the design mortar mix, cubes using the material shall be cast in the laboratory at suitable intervals and their strength be determined. This strength shall deemed as the standard strength for that mortar. The strength of the test cubes shall be found out and shall not be less than 80% of the standard strength mentioned above. For acceptance, the 28 days strength of test cubes shall be the the criteria, 80 percent of the test cubes should satisfy the above criteria. All laboratory testing work shall be carried out by the department as per relevant Indian standards and the contractor shall be permitted to watch the test if he so desires. The Cost of testing be borne by the Department.

7.7 CONTROLLING PAYMENT

The unit rate in Schedule - B for masonry work shall represent the rate for the work to be done under the item to its full height. Part payment shall, however, be made on intermediate bills as shown below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Percentage of Work done</th>
<th>Percentage of Tendered rate to be paid for the work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Until 50% of masonry is done</td>
<td>95%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>more than 50% but less than 100% of masonry is done</td>
<td>98%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When 100% of masonry is done</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above percentages shall be applied to each component of individual structure separately.
SECTION - VIII

REVETMENT AND PITCHING

8.1 The bed or slope to receive the pitching or revetment shall be prepared true to line and grade and shall be moistened and well rammed so as to present a clear uniform compact surface.

8.2 The stones shall be hard, sound and durable and as regular in shape as possible and with length not less than specified. Each stone shall not be less in size than 0.015 cum unless otherwise specified or ordered by the Engineer-in-charge, having regard to nature of the stone obtainable in the approved source. For revetment only the size stones shall be used.

8.3 The stones shall be laid closely in position on the prepared bed and firmly set with their narrowest end downwards, and level with the finished surface of the pitching. The stones shall be laid breaking joint as far as possible, in the direction of flow of water. The stones are to be placed perpendicular to the finished surface, i.e. perpendicular to the slope for revetments and to the specified thickness.

8.4 The interstices between adjacent stones shall be filled in with stone spalls of the proper size, well driven in with crowbars to ensure tight packing and complete filling of all interstices. Such filling shall be carried on simultaneously with the placing in position of the large stones and shall in no case be permitted to fall behind. The final wedging shall be done only after obtaining the orders of the Engineer-in-charge. The final wedging shall be done with the largest sized chips practicable, each chip being well driven with a hammer so that no chip is possible at being picked up or removed by hand.

8.5 Profiles of string and pegs are to be put up to ensure that the pitching is done true, straight, and to the proper slope throughout and revetments in all cases are to be built up from the foot of the bank to be revetted.

8.6 On completion, the surface presented by the apron or revetment shall be even throughout, free from irregularities, to the required length, breadth and slope specified as shown in the drawings.

8.7 When use of rubble of canal spoils is specified, rubble required for the work shall be issued at the nearest available stacks of the excavated materials of the canal in the reach concerned or in any of the adjoining reaches if available. The contractor shall sort out useful rubble, hammer dress to the required size shape and convey the same to the work spot at his cost.

8.8 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment shall be made on volumetric basis in cum of the pitching and revetment as in Schedule - B. The unit rate quoted shall include the cost and conveyance of rubble, preparation of bed, laying and packing of rubble in accordance with the above specification to specified thickness, and all other incidental charges.
SECTION – IX
SUPPLYING, LAYING AND JOINTING HUME (PRE - CAST) PIPES

9.1 Pipes and collars of specified classes shall be procured by the contractor at the site of work. No pipe shall be placed in position until the foundations have been approved by the Engineer-in-charge. Where two or more rows of pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm.

9.2 The laying of pipes on the prepared foundation shall start from the outlet proceed towards the inlet and shall be completed to the specified lines and grades. The pipes shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in work, they form a culvert with a smooth uniform invert.

9.3 Any pipe found defective or damaged during laying shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at his cost.

9.4 JOINTING

9.4.1 One collar shall be provided at each joint. The collar shall be of R.C. C. having the same strength as the pipes to be joined. Caulking space shall be between 13 and 20 mm according to the diameter of the pipes. Caulking material shall be slightly wet mix of cement and sand in the ratio of 1:3 rammed with caulking irons. Before caulking the collar shall be so placed that its centre coincides with the centre of the joint and an even annular space is left between the collar and the pipe.

9.4.2 All joints shall be made with care so that their interior surface is smooth and consistent with the interior surface of the pipes. After finishing, the joints shall be kept covered and damp for at least 14 days.

9.5 BEDDING FOR PIPE

The bedding shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the length of the culvert and shall conform to the specified levels and grade. Concrete craddle bedding or first class bedding shall be provided, as specified in the drawing. The specifications of concrete craddle bedding and first class bedding shall conform to IS : 783 - 1959 or its latest version.

9.6 BACKFILLING

Specification for backfilling shall be as per para 2.10.

Backfilling will be separately paid as mentioned in para 2.10.3.

9.7 OPENING TO TRAFFIC

No traffic shall be permitted to cross the pipe lines unless the earth filling above the latter is at least 0.6 metre.

9.8 MEASUREMENTS AND PAYMENTS

R.C.C. pipes as laid shall be measured along their centre between the inlet and outlet ends in running metres.

9.9 RATE

The rate shall include the cost of pipes and collars, transportin, handling, storing, laying in position and jointing pipes and also the cost of preparing specified bedding.
9.10 ELASTOMERIC BEARING

9.10.1 General

Elastomeric bearing conforming to IRC - 83 (part II) section-I and as per the MOST specification 2005 is to be used.

9.10.2 Placing

Elastomeric bearing pads of required size shall be fixed in position true to Line and Level as directed by Engineer-in-charge. It includes cost and conveyance of all materials, labour and fabrication machinering inputs, gascutting, straightening, mixing neoprene with respect to nodules with chemicals, vulcanising of Elastomeric compound with reinforcement plates etc. as per drawing and as directed by Engineer-in-charge.

9.10.3 Testing

The cost per cubic centimetres shall be inclusive of one extra bearing for Testing, for Which no separate payment will be made and also for testing.

9.10.4 Measurement and payment

The Elastomeric bearings will be measured on volumetric Basis in cubic CENTIMETER AS PROVIDED and fixed and payment will be made as per the rates quoted in Schedule - B, it is inclusive of testing charges.
SECTION – X
WATER STOPPER

10.1 Water bars are performed strips of impermeable material which are to be embedded in the concrete during construction so as to span across the joint and provide a permanent watertight seal during the whole range of joint movement. The most useful forms of water bars are strip with a central longitudinal corrugation and a central longitudinal hollow tube with thin walls with stiff wings. The material used for the water bar are synthetic rubbers and plastics have very considerable advantage in handling, splicing and in making intersections.

With all water bars, it is important to ensure proper compaction of the concrete. The bar should have such shape and width that the water path through the concrete round the bar should not be unduly short. The water bar should either be placed centrally in the thickness of the wall or its distances from either side of the wall should not be less than half the width of the bar. The full concrete cover to all reinforcement should be maintained.

10.2 Joint sealing compound: Joint sealing compounds are impermeable ductile materials which are required to provide a watertight seal by adhesion to the concrete throughout the range of joint movement. The commonly used materials are based on asphalt, bitumen, or coal tar pitch with or without filters, such as lime stone or slate dust, asbestos fibre, chopped hemp, rubber or other suitable material. These are usually supplied after construction or just before the reservoir/delivery chamber is put into service by pouring in the hot or cold state. These may also be applied during construction such as by packing round the corrugation of water bar. For detailed specification refer IS 3370 (Part-I) – 1965.

10.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Payment shall be made on running meter of the water stopper. The unit rate quoted shall include the cost and conveyance of all materials such as water stopper, joint sealing compound and placing and providing joint sealing compound in accordance with the above specification and all other incidental charges.

G.I.PIPE HAND RAILS AND ELASTOMERIC BEARING

10.2.1 G.I.Pipes of approved quality, confirming to the relevant IS code of 40mm dia. in three rows shall be fixed to RCC posts of CC M-15 grade of size 100mm x 100mm at top and 150mm x 150mm at bottom placed at a distance of 2 mtr. intervals at a height of 750mm. including curing, finishing etc.

Hand rails shall be properly jointed and installed and painted with two coats of paint as approved by Engineer-in-charge.

10.2.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The measurement of hand rails including posts shall be made on running meter basis. The rates quoted for the item shall include supplying, transporting, casting, installing and painting and other incidental charges.
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Name of Drawings</th>
<th>Nos.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

All Drawings Can be downloaded from [www.eproc.karnataka.gov.in](http://www.eproc.karnataka.gov.in).
ANNEXURE - A

BANK GUARANTEE FOR E.M.D/SECURITY DEPOSIT

To

The Executive Engineer, KNNL, No.4, BRLBC, Division, Bhadravathi.

WHEREAS (Name and Address of Contractor)..........................

**(thereinafter called “the Contractor”) has undertaken in pursuance of Tender Notification/contract No..........................dated..................................to Tender/execute (Name of contract and brief description of works)..........................

AND WHEREAS it has been stipulated by you in the said contract that the contractor shall furnish you with a Bank guarantee by a Nationalised Schedule bank for the sum specified therein as Earnest Money Deposit/Security Deposit for compliance with his obligations in accordance with the contract:

AND WHEREAS we have agreed to give the contractor such a Bank Guarantee:

NOW THEREFORE we hereby affirm that we are the Guarantor and responsible to you, on behalf of the Contractor, upon a total of (Amount of Guarantee).Rs...................................(in words) Rupees........................................ and we undertake to pay you, upon your first written demand and without cavil or argument any sum of sums within the limits of (Amount of Guarantee)..........................as aforesaid without your needing to prove or to show grounds or reasons for your demand for the sum specified therein.

We hereby waive the necessity of your demanding the said debt from the Contractor before presenting us with the demand.

We further agree that no change or addition to or other modification of the terms of the Contract or of the work to be performed thereunder or for any of the contract documents which may be made between you and the contractor shall in any way release us from any liability under this guarantee, and we hereby waive notice of any such change, addition or modification.

This Guarantee is valid until the date........................../60 days after the issuing of the Defect Liability Certificate.

SIGNATURE AND SEAL OF THE GUARANTOR..

(Name and Designation)

Name of Bank..............................................

Address......................................................

Place:

Date:

WITNESS 1.

2.
This agreement is made on the ..................day OF .................. Between (Name of the employer) ............................................. of (Mailing address) .................................................................herein after called the Employer of the one part and (name of the contractor) .................................................................of (Mailing address of Contractor) .................................................................herein after call the Contractor of the other part.

Whereas, the Employer is desirous that certain works should be executed, viz (brief Description of works) .................................................................and has by letter of acceptance dated ........................ (Date of Letter of Acceptance) accepted a tender by the contractor for the execution, completion and maintenance of such work. Now this agreement witnesseth as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expression shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Conditions of Contract herein after referred to

2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this agreement viz.
   a) Tender Notification
   b) Formal Tender Notice (adapted version of KPWD form 66)
   c) This form of Agreement
   d) The letter of acceptance
   e) The said tender
   f) The completed Schedule - B
   g) The completed Schedule - A
   h) The completed Schedule - C
   i) The drawings
   j) The detailed Technical Specifications
   k) Additional Conditions of Contract
   l) The Conditions of Contract
   m) The correspondence between the tenderer and the Employer / Engineer made after opening the bid and before signing the agreement.

3. The aforesaid documents shall be taken as complementary and mutually explanatory on one another but in the case of ambiguities or discrepancies shall take precedence in the order set out above.
4. In consideration of the payment to be made by the Employer, to the contractor as herein after mentioned, the contractor hereby convenants with the Employer to execute, complete and maintain the works in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the contract.

5. The Employer hereby convenants to pay the contractor in consideration of the execution, completion and maintenance of the works, the contract price at the time and in the manner specified.

In witness whereof the parties hereto have caused their respective Common Seals to hereunto affixed (or have hereunto see their respective hands and seals) the day and year first above written.

Signed, Sealed and Delivered

By the, said

..........................................................
Name .............................................
on behalf of the contractor

By the said

..........................................................
Name .............................................
on behalf of the employer

in the presence of :

Witness 1.

2.

Note : Tenderers are not required to complete this form at the time of tendering.
ANNEXURE -D

PROCEEDINGS OF THE GOVERNMENT OF KARNATAKA

Sub : Deduction of Shrinkage of settlement in earthwork embankment.

Ref : Correspondence ending with the letter No. BRP/EBR/TE-77/TA-4 dated 11th November 1965 from the Chief Engineer, Irrigation Project, Bangalore.

PREMABLE :4

The Chief Engineer, Irrigation Project has reported that there was no uniform practice of standard vogue for deduction for deduction for settlement in earth work embankment and that it was discussed in the meeting of Chief Engineers held in 1961 who have made certain recommendations. The recommendations on receipt in government were examined and Government asked Chief Engineer, Irrigation project to obtain report in the matter. Then the matter, has been referred to the Director, Karnataka Engineering Research Station, K.R. Sagar for conducting experiments on various types of the embankments and under various condition in order to take decision on the uniform procedure to be adopted in making deductions for shrinkage settlement in earthwork embankments. The Director Karnataka Engineering Research Station has made the following recommendations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl. No.</th>
<th>Type of Embankment</th>
<th>Settlement in percent of height of bank</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Before Monsoon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Dry unrolled embankment in clay soil including black cotton soils.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Dry unrolled embankment in all soils other than clayey soil</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Compacted embankments without field control of placement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a) Manual labour or rollers less than six tonnes.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b) By power rollers of more than six tonnes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Compacted embankment with control placement</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Matter was further referred to the Board of Chief Engineer for consideration and opinion. The board holds that the recommendations of Director are based on generalisation and are indication of general trends in different types of soils. However, soil differs from place to place and it is desirable that actual tests are carried out and averages applied in individual cases. Where it is not possible to carry out the individual experiments the general values may be adopted.

ORDER NO. PWD / II / GMS / 64, BANGALORE DATED 10TH MARCH 1996

After considering all aspects of the case and also the opinion furnished by the Board of Chief Engineers, Government hereby directs that in respect of all important bank works actual tests are carried out and average applied and where it is not possible to carry out individual experiment the values given by the Director, K.E.R.S. as noted in the preamble may be adopted.

By Order and in the Name of the Government of Karnataka

(M.CHANNAPPA)

Deputy Secretary to Government P.W.D.